

# DEUTERONOMY.

## THE STRUCTURE OF THE BOOK AS A WHOLE.

---

**A** | 1. 1-5. INTRODUCTION.

**B** | **C** | 1. 6 — 32. 47. THE TRIBES. THEIR ADMINISTRATION.

**D** | 32. 48-52. MOSES. HIS DEATH ANNOUNCED.

**B** | **C** | 33. 1-29. THE TRIBES. THEIR BLESSING.

**D** | 34. 1-7. MOSES. HIS DEATH ACCOMPLISHED.

**A** | 34. 8-12. CONCLUSION.

# THE FIFTH BOOK OF °MOSES,

° CALLED

## ° DEUTERONOMY.

**A**  
(p. 236)

**1** ° THESE be ° the words which Moses spake unto ° all Israel on ° this side Jordan in the wilderness, in ° the plain over against the ° Red sea, between Paran, and Tophel, and Laban, and Hazeroth, and Dizahab.

**2** (There are ° eleven days' journey from Horeb by the way of mount ° Seir unto ° Kadesh-barnea.)

1st  
Sebat  
1452

**3** And it came to pass in the ° fortieth year, in the eleventh month, on the first day of the month, that Moses spake unto the ° children of Israel, ° according unto all that ° the LORD had given him in commandment unto them;

**4** After he had slain Sihon the king of the Amorites, which dwelt in Heshbon, ° and Og the king of Bashan, which dwelt at Astaroth ° in Edrei;

**5** On ° this side Jordan, in the land of Moab, ° began Moses to ° declare this ° law, saying,

**C E G e**  
(p. 238)

**6** ° "The LORD our ° God ° spake unto us in ° Horeb, saying, 'Ye have dwelt long enough in this mount:

**7** ° Turn you, and take your journey, and go to the mount of the Amorites, and unto all the places nigh thereunto, in ° the plain, in the hills, and in the ° vale, and in the ° south, and by the sea side, to the land of the Canaanites, and unto Lebanon, unto the great ° river, ° the river Euphrates.

**8** ° Behold, I have set the land before you: go in and possess the land which ° the LORD swore unto your fathers, ° Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, to give unto them and to their seed after them.'

f h

**9** And ° I spake unto you at that time, saying, 'I am not able to bear you myself alone:

**10** ° The LORD your ° God hath ° multiplied you, and, behold, ye are this day as the stars of heaven for multitude.'

**11** (° The LORD ° God of your fathers make you a thousand times so many more as ye are, and bless you, ° as He hath ° promised you!)

**TITLE.** Moses. See Ap. 2 and 47.

**Called:** by the Sept. translators, and from them by Jerome, in the Vulgate.

**Deuteronomy** = Second Law, from 17. 18, where "copy of the law" is so rendered from Rabbinic *mishneh*, a doubling.

Hebrew Title = *Haddēbārīm* = "the words". It is the fifth book, concluding the five books of the Pentateuch (see Ap. 10). No scroll of the Pentateuch ever seen with more than these five. See Ap. 46 and 47.

The whole history of the book took place in the eleventh month of the fortieth year. Only the last fifteen chapters of Numbers refer to the time of Deut.

**1 These.** Notetheten (see Ap. 10) addresses by Moses:—

|                  |                 |
|------------------|-----------------|
| 1. 1. 6—4. 40    | 6. 29. 2—30. 20 |
| 2. 5. 1—10. 5    | 7. 31. 2—6      |
| 3. 10. 10—12. 32 | 8. 32. 1—43     |
| 4. 13. 1—26. 19  | 9. 32. 44—47    |
| 5. 27. 1—28. 68  | 10. 33. 2—29    |

the words = *Haddēbārīm*. See note above.

all Israel. Cp. 5. 1. Mode given by God, Ex. 3. 16; 4. 29. Lev. 24. 14. "All" used by Fig. *Synecdoche* (Ap. 6) to signify a national gathering of any size (1 Sam. 7. 3; 12. 1, 19. 1 Kings 8. 2, 14, 22, 55, 62; 12. 12, 16, 18, &c.). this side Jordan = across Jordan, a neutral term, expression to be determined by context. Num. 22. 1. the plain. Heb. *Arābāh* = name of vale from Jordan to gulf of Akabah.

Red sea = *Sūph*, name of a place. Omit "sea". See Num. 33. 48, 49, 50; 35. 1; 36. 13.

**2 eleven days':** i.e. going direct. Seir = Edom.

Kadesh-barnea. See Num. 32. 8.

**3 fortieth.** The number of Probation. See Ap. 10. First month, Miriam died, Num. 20. 1; fifth month, Aaron died, Num. 33. 38; at the end, Moses died on 29 Sebat, 1452; for the thirty days' mourning end with last day of the fortieth year (29 Adar, 1452). See Ap. 50. vii. 3, 4. children = sons.

according unto, &c. Always thus. Cp. 2 Pet. 1. 20, 21. the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4.

**4 and Og.** Fig. *Ellipsis* (Ap. 6. iii. 1)—"and [had slain] Og". Cp. Num. 21. 34, 35. in Edrei. Some codices, with Sept., Syr., and Vulg., read "and in". Cp. Josh. 12. 4.

**5 began** = undertook with will. Heb. *yā'al*. First occurrence Gen 18. 27, 31.

declare. Heb. *bā'ar*, make plain, show sense, set forth, especially in writing. Occurs only here and 27. 8, and Hab. 2. 2. law = *tōrah* = instruction.

**1. 8—32. 47.** [For Structures see next page.]

**6 The LORD our God** = *Jehovah 'Ēlohe'nū*. Two titles of later date do not occur in Deut.: "The Lord of hosts" (Samuel) and "the Holy One of Israel" (Isaiah). **spake.** *Jehovah* spake only here to "us". His speaking to others, see 2. 1. *Jehovah* "said", see 2. 9. *Jehovah* "commanded", see 4. 14. **Horeb.** Twentieth day of second month. Num. 10. 11—13. **7 Turn you** = Face about. Note the Fig. *Polyonymia* (Ap. 6) in this verse. Heb. *pīnāh*, set one's face; start. vale. Heb. *Shephelah* = Philistia. south. Heb. *Negeb*, the hill country south of Judea. See note on "South", Gen. 12. 9; 13. 1. river. Heb. *nāhār*, a flood, not *nahal*, a wady. Cp. Gen. 15. 18. the river. Fig. *Anadiplosis*. Ap. 6. **8 Behold.** Fig. *Asterismos* (Ap. 6). **Abraham.** Gen. 15. 18; 17. 7, 8; 24. 7; 26. 3, &c. This promise mentioned twenty-seven times in Deut., but unintelligible without Genesis.

**1. 9—45.** [For Structure see next page.]

**9 I spake.** See Ex. 18. 17, 18. Num. 11. 14. as. promised. See Gen. 12. 2; 22. 17, &c.

**10 multiplied.** Cp. 10. 22.

**11 as** = according

1452

12 °How can I myself alone bear your °cumbrance, and your burden, and your strife?

13 Take you wise °men, and understanding, and known among your °tribes, and I will make them rulers over you.

14 And ye answered me, and said, 'The thing which thou hast spoken is good for us to do.'

15 So °I took the °chief of your tribes, wise °men, and known, and made them heads over you, captains over thousands, and captains over hundreds, and captains over fifties, and captains over tens, and officers among your tribes.

16 And I charged your judges at that time, saying, 'Hear the causes between your brethren, and judge righteously between every °man and his brother, and the stranger that is with him.

17 Ye shall not °respect °persons in °judgment; but ye shall hear the small as well as the great; ye shall not be afraid of the face of man; for the judgment °is °God's: and the cause that is too hard for you, bring it unto me, and I will hear it.'

18 And I commanded you at that time all the things which ye should do.

i1 (p. 238) 19 And when we departed from Horeb, we went through all that great and terrible °wilderness, which ye saw by the way of the mountain of the Amorites, °as °the LORD our °God commanded us; and we came to °Kadesh-barnea.

20 And I said unto you, 'Ye are come unto the mountain of the °Amorites, which °the LORD our °God doth give unto us.

i2 21 °Behold, °the LORD thy °God hath set the land before thee: go up and possess it, as °the LORD °God of thy fathers hath said unto thee; °fear not, neither be discouraged.'

22 And ye came near unto me °every one of you, and said, °We will send °men before us, and they shall search us out the land, and bring us word again by what way we must go up, and into what cities we shall come.'

23 And the saying pleased me well: and I took twelve men of you, one of a tribe:

24 And they turned and went up into the mountain, and came unto the valley of °Eshcol, and searched it out.

25 And they took of the fruit of the land in their hands, and brought it down unto us, and brought us word again, and said, 'It is a °good land which °the LORD our °God doth give us.'

i2 26 Notwithstanding ye would not go up, but rebelled against the °commandment of °the LORD your °God:

27 And ye °murmured in your tents, and said, 'Because °the LORD hated us, He hath brought us forth out of the land of Egypt, to deliver us into the hand of the °Amorites, to °destroy us.

22 every one, &c. = all of you. See note on v. 1.

1-3. men. Heb. pl. of 'ish, or 'enosh. Ap. 14.

13. 22-25. 25 good land. Cp. Num. 13. 27.

Metonymy (of Cause), Ap. 6, for the word spoken by it. So v. 43. Ex. 17. 1. Gen. 24. 57, &c.

murmured. Heb. ragan, to rebel. Only here, Ps. 106. 25, and Isa. 21. 24.

Amorites. The Severus codex reads "the Amorite" (sing.). See Ap. 34.

destroy = exterminate. Heb. shamad.

# 1. 6-32. 47 (C, p. 236). THE TRIBES. THEIR ADMINISTRATION.

(Alternation and Introversion.)

|   |   |   |  |
|---|---|---|--|
| C | E | G | 1. 6-3. 29. Possession East of Jordan. Retrospective.  |
|   |   |   | H a 4. 1-5. 33. Injunctions in Horeb. Retrospective.   |
|   |   |   | b 6. 1-11. 25. Injunctions on entry. Prospective.      |
|   |   | J | c 11. 26-28. Blessings and curses.                     |
|   |   | d | 11. 29-32. Gerizim and Ebal.                           |
|   |   | F | 12. 1-27. 10. Laws in the Land.                        |
|   |   | J | d 27. 11-26. Gerizim and Ebal.                         |
|   |   | c | 28. 1-68. Blessings and curses.                        |
|   | H | a | 29. 1-17. Injunctions plus Horeb. Retrospective.       |
|   |   | b | 29. 18-30. 20. Injunctions re Dispersion. Prospective. |
|   | G |   | 31. 1-8. Possession West of Jordan. Prospective.       |
|   |   | F | 31. 9-32. 47. Laws and Song: in and out of the Land.   |

## 1. 6-3. 29 (G, above). POSSESSION EAST OF JORDAN: RETROSPECTIVE (Extended Alternation).

|   |   |   |                                 |                         |
|---|---|---|---------------------------------|-------------------------|
| G | K | e | 1. 6-8. Command to go up        | Before the forty years. |
|   |   | f | 1. 9-45. Disobedience rehearsed |                         |
|   |   | g | 1. 46. Abode in Kadesh          | After the forty years.  |
|   | K | e | 2. 1-3. Command to go up        |                         |
|   |   | f | 2. 4-3. 28. Obedience rehearsed |                         |
|   |   | g | 3. 29. Abode in Beth-peor       |                         |

## 9-45 (f, above). DISOBEDIENCE REHEARSED. (Repeated Alternation.)

|   |    |                                  |
|---|----|----------------------------------|
| f | h1 | 9-18. Appointment of judges, &c. |
|   | i1 | 19-21. Command to go up.         |
|   | h2 | 22-25. Appointment of spies.     |
|   | i2 | 26-33. Disobedience.             |
|   | h3 | 34-45. Appointment of judgment.  |

12 How. See note on Lam. 1. 1.

cumbrance. Heb. torah, only here and Isa. 1. 14 (trouble).

13 men. Heb. pl. of 'ish or 'enosh. Ap. 14.

tribes. Heb. shebet, tribe, according to historical or political corporation; always this word in Deut. Where "tribe" is genealogical or geographical elsewhere it is matteh.

15 I took. Cp. Ex. 18. 21-26.

chief. Heb. sar. Cp. Gen. 32. 28.

men. Heb. 'ish. Ap. 14. II.

17 respect = recognise.

persons. Heb. faces. Fig. Synecdoche (of Part), Ap. 6, put for persons. Cp. Lev. 19. 15.

judgment. Heb. the judgment: i.e. suited to each case. Cp. Ex. 18. 26.

is God's = it [is] God's.

19 wilderness = desert. Cp. Num. 10. 11-36; 11. 5; 12. 16; 13. 26; and ch. 8. 15.

as = according as.

Kadesh-barnea. Cp. Num. 32. 8. A place of solemn import in Israel's history.

20 Amorites = descendants of the Nephilim. See Ap. 25.

21 Behold. Fig. Asterismos. Ap. 6.

fear not, &c. Cp. 31. 6, 8. Josh. 1. 9; 8. 1; 10. 25. 1 Chron. 22. 13; 28. 20. 2 Chron. 20. 15, 17; 32. 7. Jer. 23. 4; 30. 10.

We will send, &c. Proposal came from people, and is here charged home against them. Jehovah assented, and this assent appears in the history. Num. 13.

24 Eshcol = a cluster of grapes. Num.

26 commandment. Heb. mouth. Put by Fig.

27 mur-



1452

28 Whither shall we go up? °our brethren have discouraged our °heart, saying, 'The people is greater and °taller than we; the cities are great and °walled up to heaven; and moreover we have seen the sons of the °Anakims there.'

29 Then I said unto you, 'Dread not, neither be afraid of them.'

30 'The LORD your °God which goeth before you, °he shall fight for you, according to all that °he did for you in Egypt before your eyes;

31 And in the wilderness, where thou hast seen how that °the LORD thy °God bare thee, °as a man doth bear his °son, in all the way that ye went, until ye came into this place.'

32 Yet in this thing ye did not believe °the LORD your °God,

33 Who went in the way before you, to search you out °a place to pitch °your tents in, °in fire by night, to shew you by what way ye should go, and in a cloud by day.

h<sup>3</sup>  
(p. 238)

34 And °the LORD heard the voice of your words, and °was wroth, and sware, saying,

35 'Surely there shall not one of these °men of this evil generation see that good land, which I swear to give unto your fathers,

36 Save °Caleb the son of Jephunneh; °he shall see it, and to him will I give the land that he hath trodden upon, and to his °children, because he hath wholly followed °the LORD.'

37 °(Also °the LORD was °angry with me for your sakes, saying, 'Thou also shalt not go in thither.

38 But °Joshua the son of Nun, which standeth before thee, °he shall go in thither: encourage him: for °he shall cause Israel to inherit it.')

39 'Moreover °your little ones, which ye said should be a prey, and your °children, which in that day had no knowledge between good and evil, °they shall go in thither, and unto them will I give it, and °they shall possess it.

40 But as for you, °turn you, and take your journey into the wilderness by the way of the °Red sea.'

41 Then ye °answered and said unto me, 'We have °sinned against °the LORD, °we will go up and fight, according to all that °the LORD our °God commanded us.' And when ye had girded on every man his weapons of war, ye were °ready to go up into the hill.

42 And °the LORD said unto me, 'Say unto them, 'Go not up, neither fight; for °I am not among you; lest ye be smitten before your enemies.'

43 So I spake unto you; and ye would not hear, but °rebelled against the °commandment of °the LORD, and went presumptuously up into the hill.

27

Ab.

1490

44 And the °Amorites, which dwelt in that mountain, came out against you, and chased you, as °bees do, and °destroyed you in Seir, even unto Hormah.

45 And ye returned and wept before °the LORD; but °the LORD would not hearken to your voice, nor give ear unto you.

28 our brethren = our own brethren. Cp. Num. 13. 28. heart. Some codices, with one early printed edition, read "hearts" (pl.).

taller = greater. Some codices, with Sam. and Sept., read "more in number".

walled, &c. Fig. *Hyperbole*. Ap. 6.

Anakims. First occurrence; elsewhere, 2. 10, 11, 21; 9. 2. Josh. 11. 21, 22; 14. 12, 15. See Ap. 25. For "sons of Anak", see note on Num. 13. 22.

31 son. See Num. 11. 11, 12, and cp. Isa. 63. 9 and Acts 13. 18.

32 the LORD. Heb. "in the LORD" (= Jehovah).

33 a place. See Ex. 15. 17. Num. 10. 33. Josh. 3. 3, 4. Ezek. 20. 6.

your tents. Not only your inheritance, but the halting-place for daily journeying thither. Both were and are Jehovah's choice for His People.

in fire by night. See Ex. 13. 21, 22. Num. 10. 33, 34.

34 was wroth. See Num. 14. 20-35 and Ps. 95. 8-11.

36 Caleb. Cp. Num. 14. 23, 24. Josh. 14. 9. Judg. 1. 20. children = sons.

37 This and the next verse are put in a Parenthesis (Ap. 6). angry. See Num. 20. 12.

38 Joshua. Num. 14. 30.

39 your little ones. Num. 14. 31.

40 turn you = start. Num. 14. 25.

Red sea = eastern arm. The gulf of Akabah. Cp. v. 1.

41 answered and said. Idiom. Ap. 6. In this idiom the word "answered" receives its meaning from the context. Here it = confessed, or repented and said. sinned. Heb. *chaf'a*. Ap. 44. I.

we will go up. Cp. Num. 14. 40-42.

ready. Heb. *hūn*. Occurs only here: = rash, or presumptuous.

43 rebelled. Num. 14. 44, 45.

commandment. Heb. mouth. Fig. *Metonymy* (of Cause), Ap. 6, put for what is uttered by it, as in v. 26.

44 Amorites. Cp. Num. 14. 43. See Ap. 25.

bees. Heb. with art. "the bees". Art. of species.

destroyed you = beat you down. Heb. *kathath*.

46 abode in Kadesh. This is not a summary of the thirty-eight years' wandering, but of what happened before then. How solemn the word "abode" when the command had been "go up".

2. 1 turned = faced about. Cp. 1. 7.

as = according as.

the LORD spake. Jehovah spake at nine "sundry times" and in three "divers manners":

1. To me (Moses), 2. 1, 2, 17; 9. 13; 32. 48.

2. To you, 4. 12, 15; 10. 4.

3. To all your assembly, 5. 22.

spake = said, as in 1. 42. Cp. Num. 21. 4.

many days. These are distinguished from those mentioned in 1. 46. Those were resting in disobedience, these were journeying in obedience.

2. 4-3. 28. [For Structure see next page.]

4 pass through = cross the border. Num. 20. 4, 14-17. Judg. 11. 17. children = sons.

46 So ye °abode in Kadesh many days, according unto the days that ye abode there.

2 Then we °turned, and took our journey into the wilderness by the way of the Red sea, °as °the LORD °spake unto me: and we compassed mount Seir °many days.

2 And °the LORD °spake unto me, saying,

3 'Ye have compassed this mountain long enough: °turn you northward.

4 And command thou the People, saying, '°he are to °pass through the coast of your brethren the °children of Esau, which dwell in Seir; and they shall be afraid of you: take ye good heed unto yourselves therefore:

g

K e

f L<sup>1</sup> k<sup>1</sup>  
(p. 240)

<sup>1</sup> (p. 240) 1452 <sup>1</sup> 5 Meddle not with them; for I will not give you of their land, no, not so much as a foot breadth; °because I have given mount Seir unto Esau for °a possession.

6 Ye shall buy °meat of them for money, that ye may eat; and ye shall also buy water of them for money, that ye may drink.

7 For °the LORD thy °God hath blessed thee in all the works of thy °hand: He knoweth thy walking through this great wilderness: these °forty years °the LORD thy °God hath been with thee; thou hast lacked °nothing.

8 And when we °passed by from our brethren the °children of Esau, which dwelt in Seir, through the way of the plain °from Elath, and from Ezion-gaber, we turned and °passed by the way of the °wilderness of Moab.

9 And °the LORD said unto me, °Distress not the Moabites, neither contend with them in battle: for I will not give thee of their land for a possession; because I have given Ar unto the °children of Lot for a possession.

<sup>m</sup> (p. 240) <sup>1</sup> 10 The °Emims dwelt therein in times past, a people great, and many, and tall, as the °Anakims;

11 Which also were accounted °giants, as the Anakims; but the Moabites call them Emims.

12 The °Horims also dwelt in Seir before-time; but the children of Esau succeeded them, when they had °destroyed them from before them, and dwelt in their °stead; °as Israel did unto the land of his °possession, which °the LORD °gave unto them.

<sup>L</sup> <sup>2</sup> <sup>k</sup> 13 °Now rise up, said I, °and get you over the °brook Zered. And we went over the brook Zered.

14 And the space in which we came from Kadesh-barnea, until we were come over the brook Zered, was °thirty and eight years; until all the generation of the men of war were wasted out from among the host, °as °the LORD swore unto them.

15 For indeed the hand of °the LORD was against them, to °destroy them from among the host, until they were consumed.

16 So it came to pass, when all the men of war were consumed and dead from among the People,

17 That °the LORD °spake unto me, saying,

18 °Thou art to pass over through Ar, the coast of Moab, this day:

<sup>1</sup> 19 And when thou comest nigh over against the °children of °Ammon, distress them not, nor meddle with them: for I will not give thee of the land of the °children of Ammon any possession; because I have given it unto the °children of Lot for a possession.

<sup>m</sup> 20 (What also was accounted a land of °giants: °giants dwelt therein in old time; and the Ammonites call them °Zamzumims;

21 A people great, and many, and tall, as the °Anakims; but °the LORD °destroyed them before them; and they succeeded them, and dwelt in their stead:

22 As He did to the °children of Esau,

2. 4—3. 28 (f, p. 238). OBEDIENCE REHEARSED. (Extended and Repeated Alternation.)

|              |              |              |   |
|--------------|--------------|--------------|---|
| <sup>f</sup> | <sup>L</sup> | <sup>k</sup> | 2. 4. Passage through Edom.                   |
|              |              | <sup>1</sup> | 2. 5-9. Command as to Edom and Moab.          |
|              |              | <sup>m</sup> | 2. 10-12. Former inhabitants and Moab.        |
|              | <sup>L</sup> | <sup>k</sup> | 2. 13-18. Passage over Zered.                 |
|              |              | <sup>1</sup> | 2. 19. Command as to Ammon.                   |
|              |              | <sup>m</sup> | 2. 20-33. Former inhabitants and Ammon.       |
|              | <sup>L</sup> | <sup>k</sup> | 2. 24-. Passage over Arnon.                   |
|              |              | <sup>1</sup> | 2. 24-29. Command as to Amorites.             |
|              |              | <sup>m</sup> | 2. 30 — 3. 28. Former inhabitants and Israel. |

5 because, &c. Cp. Gen. 32. 3; 33. 6-8; 36. 8. Josh. 24. 4.

a possession. Heb. *yārash* (because given). Also in vv. 9, 12, and 3. 19, 20, &c.; in Deut. not 'āhaz (because seized), as in other books; though 'āhaz is used in ch. 32. 49.

6 meat. Put by Fig. *Synecdoche* (Ap. 6) for all kinds of food.

7 the LORD thy God. Jehovah thy Elohim = the triune God.

hand. Some codices, with some early printed editions, and Sam., Jon., Sept., Syr., and Vulg., read "hands", forty years. Cp. Neh. 9. 21.

nothing. Heb. "not a word": i. e. of what Jehovah had promised. Cp. 8. 2-4.

8 passed by. Cp. Num. 20. 21; 21. 11-13. 2 Chron. 20. 10.

from Elath, &c. Gulf of Akabah. Cp. Num. 33. 35, 36, and 1 Kings 9. 26.

wilderness of Moab. See the route, Judg. 11. 16-18.

9 the LORD [Heb. Jehovah] said unto me (or Moses). Occurs thirteen times in Deut.: 2. 9, 31; 3. 2, 26; 4. 10; 5. 28; 9. 12; 10. 1, 11; 18. 17; 31. 2, 14, 16; 34. 4.

Distress not, &c. God judged both (2 Chron. 20. 1-25. Amos 1. 13-15).

10 Emims = terrible ones (Gen. 14. 5). A race of the *Nephilim*. See Ap. 25.

Anakims. See on 1. 28, and Ap. 25.

11 giants. Heb. *Rephaim*, another name for the *Nephilim*, from one Rapha. See Ap. 25. Connected with *healing*, and with Egypt (Gen. 50. 2). See Ap. 23.

12 Horims. Another race or name of the *Nephilim*. See Ap. 25. Cp. Gen. 14. 6. See Ap. 25.

destroyed = exterminated. Heb. *shāmad*.

stead = room. These are the Canaanites with whom Satan had preoccupied the land to thwart God's purpose in Abraham. Cp. Gen. 12. 6; 13. 7, and see Ap. 25. All these had to be destroyed, as the *Nephilim* were destroyed by the Flood. Cp. Gen. 6. 4, which tells of a later irruption. See Gen. 14. 5.

possession . . . gave. See ch. 3. 20, and note on v. 5.

13 Now. Some codices, with Sam. and Sept., read "Now therefore".

brook Zered, which flows into the Arnon, the frontier between Moab and Ammon. Num. 21. 13.

14 thirty and eight years. Cp. the antitype of Israel in the flesh, John 5. 6.

15 destroy = shake off. Heb. *hāmam*.

16 Ammon. See Gen. 19. 36-38, and cp. Judg. 11. 15.

20 Zamzumims. A name given them by the Ammonites = noisy ones. See vv. 10-12, and Ap. 25.

21 Anakims. See note on 1. 28, and Ap. 25.

22 destroyed = exterminated. Heb. *shāmad*.

23 Avims. Another name for these *Nephilim*. Josh. 13. 3. (Ap. 25.)

which dwelt in Seir, when He °destroyed the Horims from before them; and they succeeded them, and dwelt in their stead even unto this day:

23 And the °Avims which dwelt in Hazerim



1452 even unto °Azzah, the °Caphtorims, which came forth out of Caphtor, <sup>22</sup>destroyed them, and dwelt in their stead.)

k<sup>3</sup> (p. 240) 24 'Rise ye up, °take your journey, and pass over the river Arnon: behold, I have given into thine hand Sihon the Amorite, king of Heshbon, and his land:

I<sup>3</sup> begin to possess it, and contend with him in battle.

25 This day will I begin to °put the dread of thee and the fear of thee upon the nations that are under the whole heaven, who shall hear report of thee, and shall tremble, and be in anguish because of thee.'

26 And I °sent messengers out of the wilderness of °Kedemoth unto Sihon king of Heshbon with words of peace, saying,

27 'Let me pass through thy land: I will go along by the high way, I will neither turn unto the right hand nor to the left.

28 Thou °shalt sell me °meat for money, that I may eat; and give me water for money, that I may drink: only I will pass through on my feet;

29 (°As the 'children of Esau which dwell in Seir, and the Moabites which dwell in Ar, did unto me;) until I shall pass over Jordan into the land which <sup>1</sup>the LORD our °God giveth us.'

m<sup>3</sup> M<sup>1</sup> (p. 241) 30 But °Sihon king of Heshbon would not let us pass by him: for <sup>1</sup>the LORD thy °God °hardened his °spirit, and made his heart obstinate, that He might deliver him into thy hand, as appeareth this day.

31 And <sup>1</sup>the LORD °said unto me, °Behold, I have begun to give Sihon and his land before thee: begin to possess, that thou mayest inherit his land.'

32 Then Sihon °came out against us, he and all his people, to fight at Jahaz.

33 And <sup>1</sup>the LORD our °God delivered him before us; and we smote him, and his °sons, and all his people.

34 And we took all his cities at that time, and utterly °destroyed the °men, and the women, and the little ones, of every city, we left none to remain:

35 Only the cattle we took for °a prey unto ourselves, and the spoil of the cities which we took.

36 From °Aroer, which is by the brink of the river of Arnon, and from °the city that is by the river, even unto Gilead, there was not one city too strong for us: <sup>1</sup>the LORD our °God °delivered all unto us:

37 Only unto the land of the 'children of Ammon thou camest not, nor unto any place of the river Jabbok, nor unto the cities in the mountains, nor unto whatsoever <sup>1</sup>the LORD our °God forbade us.

M<sup>2</sup> n 3 Then we turned, and went up the way to °Bashan: and Og the king of Bashan °came out against us, he and all his People, to battle at Edrei.

2 And °the LORD °said unto me, 'Fear him not: for I will deliver him, and all his People, and his land, into thy °hand; and thou shalt do unto him °as thou didst unto Sihon

Azzah = Gaza. Gen. 10. 19. 1 Sam. 6. 17. Cp. 1 Kings 4. 24. Jer. 25. 20. Acts 8. 26.

Caphtorims. Another name, for those that came out of Caphtor. Gen. 10. 14. Amos 9. 7. Jer. 47. 4. Sometimes identified with Crete, or the Delta.

24 take your journey. Cp. Num. 21. 13.

25 put the dread. Fulfilment of Ex. 15. 14, 15. Cp. Josh. 2. 9, 10.

26 sent messengers. Num. 21. 21, 22. Judg. 11. 19. Kedemoth. Cp. Num. 21. 21-24. Afterward a Levitical city (Josh. 13. 18; 21. 37. 1 Chron. 6. 64, 79).

28 shalt sell. Edom refused to let Israel pass through, but did sell, as here stated. Cp. Num. 20. 17-21. Moab, too, "sold", but did not meet as a friend (23. 4, where *kāram* means to offer unasked). Cp. Isa. 21. 17.

29 As = According as.

2. 30-3. 29 (m<sup>3</sup>, p. 241). FORMER INHABITANTS (*Division*).

m<sup>3</sup> | M<sup>1</sup> | 2. 30-37. Conquest of Sihon.

M<sup>2</sup> | 3. 1-29. Conquest of Og.

30 Sihon ... would not. Cp. Num. 21. 23. Judg. 11. 20.

God = Elohim, acting as the Creator with a creature. See Ap. 4.

hardened. Heb. *kāshāh*. See note on Ex. 4. 21.

spirit = Heb. *rūach*. See Ap. 9.

31 Behold. Fig. *Asterismos*. Ap. 6.

32 came out. Sihon was the aggressor. Num. 21. 23. Judg. 11. 20.

33 sons. So read, but written in Heb. text "son" (sing.).

34 destroyed = devoted to destruction. Heb. *hāram*. Cp. 3. 6; 7. 2; 20. 17.

men. Heb. *mēthim*. See Ap. 14. v.

35 a prey. For the law governing this see Num. 31.

36 Aroer. Num. 32. 34. The name is on the Moabite Stone. See Ap. 54.

the city: i. e. Ar of Moab. Num. 21. 15.

delivered. Cp. Judg. 11. 21, 22, 26. "For His mercy endureth for ever", Ps. 136. 18-22.

3. 1-29 (M<sup>2</sup>, above). THE CONQUEST OF OG. (*Introversion*).

M<sup>2</sup> | n | 1, 2. Command of Jehovah's.

o | 3-11. Land. Conquest.

o | 12-17. Land. Division { Manasseh, 12-15.  
Reuben, 16, 17.

n | 18-29. Commands of Moses.

1 Bashan. Cp. Num. 21. 33, 34.

came out. Og was the aggressor. Num. 21. 33.

2 the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4.

said. See note on 2. 9.

hand. Some codices, with three early printed editions, Sept., and Vulg., read "hands".

as = according as.

3 God. Heb. Elohim. Ap. 4. I.

delivered. Cp. 2. 36.

4 threescore cities. They can all be seen, and counted to-day. (See Dr. Porter's *Giant Cities of Bashan*.) region. Heb. = "cord". Put by Fig. *Metonymy* (of Cause), Ap. 6, for the region marked out by it.

Argob. Cp. 1 Kings 4. 13. Ps. 136. 18-22.

king of the Amorites, which dwelt at Heshbon.'

3 So <sup>2</sup>the LORD our °God °delivered into our hands Og also, the king of Bashan, and all his people: and we smote him until none was left to him remaining.

4 And we took all his cities at that time, there was not a city which we took not from them, °threescore cities, all the °region of °Argob, the kingdom of Og in Bashan.

1452

5 All these ° cities were fenced with high walls, gates, and bars; beside unvalled towns a great many.

6 And we utterly ° destroyed them, as we did unto Sihon king of Heshbon, utterly ° destroying the ° men, ° women, and children, of every city.

7 But all the cattle, and the ° spoil of the cities, we took for a prey to ourselves.

8 And we took at that time out of the hand of the two kings of the Amorites the land that was ° on this side Jordan, from the river of Arnon ° unto mount ° Hermon;

9 ( ° Which Hermon the Sidonians call ° Sirion; and the Amorites call it ° Shenir; )

10 All the cities of the plain, and all ° Gilead, and all Bashan, unto Salchah and Edrei, cities of the kingdom of Og in Bashan.

11 (For only Og king of Bashan remained of the remnant of ° giants; ° behold, his ° bedstead was a bedstead of ° iron; ° is it not in ° Rabbath of the ° children of Ammon? nine ° cubits was the length thereof, and four ° cubits the breadth of it, after the ° cubit of a ° man.)

(p. 241) 12 And this land, which we possessed ° at that time, from Aroer, which is by the river Arnon, and half mount Gilead, and the cities thereof, gave I unto the Reubenites and to the Gadites.

13 And the rest of Gilead, and all Bashan, being the kingdom of Og, gave I unto the half tribe of Manasseh; all the region of Argob, with all Bashan, which was called the land of ° giants.

14 (Jair the son of Manasseh took all the country of Argob unto the ° coasts of Geshuri and Maachathi; and called them after his own name, ° Bashan-havoth-jair, ° unto this day.)

15 And I gave Gilead unto Machir.

16 And unto the Reubenites and unto the Gadites I gave from Gilead even unto the river Arnon half the valley, and the border even unto the river Jabbok, which is the border of the ° children of Ammon;

17 The plain also, and Jordan, and the ° coast thereof, from ° Chinnereth even unto the sea of ° the plain, even the salt sea, under ° Ashdod-pisgah eastward.

(p. 242) 18 And ° I commanded you at that time, saying, ° The LORD your ° God hath given you this land to possess it: ye shall pass over armed before your brethren the ° children of Israel, all that are ° meet for the war.

19 But your wives, and your little ones, and your cattle, (for I know that ye have much cattle,) shall abide in your cities which I have given you;

20 Until ° the LORD have given rest unto your brethren, as well as unto you, and until they also possess the land which ° the LORD your ° God hath given them beyond Jordan: and then shall ye ° return every man unto his possession, which I have given you.

q 21 And ° I commanded Joshua at that time, saying, ° Thine eyes have seen all that ° the LORD your ° God hath done unto these two kings: so shall ° the LORD do unto all the kingdoms whither thou passest.

5 cities. See note on v. 4.

6 destroyed... destroying = devoted to destruction. Heb. *hāram*. Cp. 7. 2.

men. Heb. *mēthim* = adult males. Ap. 14. v. women. Some codices, with Jon., Sept., Syr., and Vulg., read "and the women".

7 spoil. For laws regulating this, see Num. 31.

8 on this side = across, a neutral term. See note on 1. 1.

unto. Some codices, with Sam., Sept., and Syr., read "and (or even) unto".

Hermon = high mountain.

9 Which. Note these topographical parentheses, vv. 9, 11, 14, cp. 2. 20-23, 29.

Sirion = breastplate.

Shenir = coat of mail.

10 Gilead = the rough country.

11 giants. Heb. "*Rephaim*", descendants of one Rapha, a branch of the *Nephilim*. See Ap. 25. behold. A special various reading called *Sevir* (see Ap. 34) reads "and behold".

bedstead = bed or couch, but not the usual word which is *mishkāb*. It is 'eres, and is exactly the same measurement as the tomb of Marduk in Babylon. The mythological significance of 'eres (Bab. *irsu*) is nuptial bed, or funeral couch. Probably = tomb. iron. Probably basalt.

is it not...? Fig. *Erotēsis* (Ap. 6), for emphasis.

Rabbath was the capital of Ammon, where the temple of Milchom was: and where Og's tomb would naturally be.

children = sons.

cubits. See Ap. 51. III. 2.

cubit of a man = a common cubit = a man's forearm. man. Heb. 'ish. Ap. 14. II.

12 at that time. Cp. Num. 32. 33; 21. 24. Josh. 12. 1-6; 13. 8-12, 15-32.

14 coasts = borders.

Bashan-havoth-jair = the villages (or cluster of villages) of Jair in Bashan. Heb. *Havoth* = towns, used only of Jair's. Cp. Num. 32. 41. Josh. 13. 30. Judg. 10. 4. 1 Kings 4. 13. 1 Chron. 2. 23.

unto this day: unto the time of writing. Here the time mentioned is from Num. 21 to the eleventh month of the fortieth year (Deut. 1. 3).

17 Chinnereth. Afterward called Gennesaret, cp. Num. 34. 11. Josh. 19. 35. So called from its shape, *kinnōr*, a harp.

the plain. Heb. 'Arābāh. See 1. 1.

Ashdod-pisgah = the springs of Pisgah. Note the Fig. *Polyonymia* (Ap. 6) in this verse.

#### 18-28 (n, p. 241). COMMANDS OF MOSES. (Alternation.)

n | 18-20. Manasseh and Reuben to go over.

q | 21, 22. Charge to Joshua.

p | 23-27. Moses not to go over.

q | 28, 29. Charge to Joshua.

18 I commanded. See Num. 32. 20-24.

meet for the war. Heb. = sons of valour. Fig. *Antimerēia* (of Noun), Ap. 6 = valiant men. Emphasis on valiant. Cp. 2 Sam. 2. 7. 1 Kings 1. 52.

20 return. Cp. Josh. 22. 4.

22 not fear. Cp. 1. 29, 30. Ex. 14. 13, 14.

24 Lord GOD = *Adonai Jehovah*. See Ap. 4. This prayer not mentioned elsewhere.

22 Ye shall ° not fear them: for ° the LORD your ° God shall fight for you.

23 And I besought ° the LORD at that time, saying,

24 'O ° Lord GOD, Thou hast begun to shew Thy servant Thy greatness, and Thy mighty



1452 °hand: for what °GOD *is there* in heaven or in earth, that can do according to Thy works, and according to Thy might?

25 I pray Thee, let me go over, and see °the good land that *is* beyond Jordan, that goodly mountain, and Lebanon.

26 But °the LORD was °wroth with me for your sakes, and would not hear me: and °the LORD °said unto me, 'Let it suffice thee; speak no more unto Me of this matter.'

27 Get thee up into the top of Pisgah, and lift up thine eyes °westward, °and northward, and southward, and eastward, and behold *it* with thine eyes: for thou shalt °not go over this Jordan.

(p. 242) 28 But °charge Joshua, and encourage him, and strengthen him: for he shall go over before this People, and he shall cause them to inherit the land which thou shalt see.

29 So we abode in the valley over against °Beth-peor.

a N t (p. 243) 4 Now therefore hearken, O Israel, unto the °statutes and unto the °judgments, which I °teach you, °for to do *them*,

u that ye may live, and go in and possess the land which °the LORD °God of your fathers giveth you.

v 2 °Ye shall not add unto the word which I command you, neither shall ye diminish *ought* from it, that ye may keep the commandments of °the LORD your °God which I command you.

w 3 Your eyes have seen what °the LORD did because of Baal-peor: for all the °men that followed °Baal-peor, °the LORD thy °God hath °destroyed them from among you.

4 But ye that did cleave unto °the LORD your °God *are* alive every one of you this day.

t 5 °Behold, I have taught you °statutes and °judgments, even as the LORD my °God commanded me,

u that ye should do so in the land whither ye go to possess it.

r 6 Keep therefore and do *them*;

10 for this *is* your wisdom and your °understanding in the sight of the nations, which shall hear all these statutes, and say, 'Surely this great nation *is* a wise and °understanding People.'

7 For °what nation *is there* so great, who hath °God so °nigh unto them, as °the LORD our °God *is* in all *things* that we call upon Him for?

8 And °what nation *is there* so great, that hath °statutes and °judgments °so righteous as all this law, which I set before you this day?

O r x 9 Only °take heed to thyself, and keep °thy soul diligently, lest thou forget the things which thine eyes have seen, and lest they depart from thy heart all the days of thy life: but teach them thy sons, and thy sons' sons;

10 °Specially the day that thou stoodest before °the LORD thy °God in °Horeb, when

hand. Fig. *Metonymy* (of Cause), Ap. 6, put for works wrought by the hand.

GOD. Heb. 'El = God as the omnipotent One. See Ap. 4. IV.

25 the good land. Cp. Ps. 106. 24. Num. 13. 27.

26 wroth. See Num. 20. 12.

said. See note on 2. 9.

27 westward, &c. The points of the compass here are seaward, darkness-ward, Teman-ward, and sunrise-ward. Teman-ward (i. e. south of Edom) first used for south in Ex. 26. 18. See Num. 27. 12.

and. Note the Fig. *Polysyndeton*, Ap. 6, emphasising the extent of the view.

not go over. Cp. Num. 27. 13.

28 charge Joshua. Cp. Num. 27. 18, 19.

29 Beth-peor = the house (or temple) of Peor, where Baal was worshipped (Num. 23. 28; 25. 3. Deut. 4. 3. Here Moses was buried (Deut. 34. 6). It was a Moabite holy place (Num. 25. 18; 31. 16. Josh. 22. 17). Allotted to Reuben (Josh. 13. 20).

#### 4. 1-5. 33 (a, p. 238). INJUNCTIONS IN HOREB: RETROSPECTIVE (*Introversion and Alternation*).

a N | 4. 1-8. Statutes announced.  
O | r | 4. 9-20. Warnings against idolatry.  
s | 4. 21, 22. Moses (Death announced).  
O | r | 4. 23-40. Warnings against idolatry.  
s | 4. 41-43. Moses (Cities of Refuge severed).  
N | 4. 44 - 5. 33. Statutes recited.

#### 4. 1-8 (N, above). STATUTES ANNOUNCED. (*Extended alternation*.)

N | t | 1-. Statutes: Hearken.  
u | -1. Object.  
v | 2. Injunction.  
w | 3, 4. Motive (from experience).  
t | 5-. Statutes: Behold.  
u | -5. Object.  
v | 6-. Injunction.  
w | -6-8. Motive (from privilege).

1 statutes = ordinances: Godward. Ex. 12. 24, 43; 80. 21. Heb. 9. 1.

judgments = duties and punishments, manward. First occurrence in plural in Ex. 21. 1. The two often united. See 5. 1; 6. 1; 12. 1. Mal. 4. 4, &c.

teach. Heb. *lāmad* (whence "Talmud") = to cause to learn. First occurrence.

for to do. Old English idiom: modern idiom = to do. the LORD God = Jehovah 'Elohim.

2 Ye shall not add. Cp. ch. 12. 32. Prov. 30. 5, 6. Jer. 23. 28; 26. 2. Ezek. 2. 5, 7. Rev. 22. 18, 19.

3 men. Heb. *'ish*. See Ap. 14. II.

Baal-peor. See note on 3. 29 and Num. 25. 1-5, 9. Ps. 106. 28. Hos. 9. 10. 1 Cor. 10. 8.

destroyed = exterminated. Heb. *shmadh*.

5 Behold. Fig. *Asterismos*. Ap. 6.

6 understanding = discernment.

understanding = discerning.

7 what...? Fig. *Erotēsis*. Ap. 6.

God = a god, or gods. Heb. 'Elohim. Ap. 4. I.

nigh = nigh to help. Cp. Ps. 32. 9; 34. 18; 119. 151; 145. 18. Neh. 13. 4.

8 so righteous. See Ap. 15. Cp. 2 Sam. 7. 23.

#### 9-20 (r, above). WARNINGS AGAINST IDOLATRY. (*Alternation*.)

r | x | 9-13. Law at Horeb. No similitude.

y | 14. Intention—Command.

x | 15-19. Law at Horeb. No similitude.

y | 20. Intention—Act.

9 take heed. Note the three occurrences in this chapter (vv. 9, 15, 23).

thy soul = thyself. Heb. thy *nephesh*, cp. yourselves, v. 15. Ap. 13.

10 Specially. Fig. *Ellipsis*. Ap. 6. Might be supplied by the word "Remember". Horeb. Occurs three times before Deut. (viz. Ex. 3. 1; 17. 6; 33. 6). Sinai is the general word, but occurs only once in Deut. (33. 2).



1452

<sup>1</sup>the LORD °said unto me, 'Gather Me the People together, and I will make them hear My words, that they may learn to fear Me all the days that they shall live upon the earth, and that they may teach their children.'

11 And ye came near and stood under the mountain; and the mountain burned with fire unto the midst of heaven, with darkness, clouds, and °thick darkness,

12 And <sup>1</sup>the LORD °spake unto you out of the midst of the fire: ye heard the voice of the words, but °saw no °similitude; only ye heard a voice.

13 And He declared unto you His covenant, which He commanded you to perform, °even ten commandments; and He °wrote them upon two tables of stone.

y  
(p. 243)

14 And <sup>1</sup>the LORD commanded °me at that time to teach you <sup>1</sup>statutes and <sup>1</sup>judgments, that ye might do them in the land whither ye go over to possess it.

x

15 Take ye therefore good heed unto °your-selves; for ye saw no manner of <sup>12</sup>similitude on the day that <sup>1</sup>the LORD <sup>12</sup>spake unto you in Horeb out of the midst of the fire:

16 Lest ye corrupt yourselves, and make you a °graven image, the <sup>12</sup>similitude of any °figure, the °likeness of male or female,

17 The likeness of any beast that is on the earth, the likeness of any winged fowl that flieth in the air,

18 The likeness of any thing that creepeth on the ground, the likeness of any fish that is in the waters beneath the earth:

19 And lest thou lift up thine eyes unto heaven, and when thou seest the sun, and the moon, and the stars, even all the °host of heaven, shouldest be driven to worship them, and serve them, which <sup>1</sup>the LORD thy <sup>1</sup>God hath divided unto all nations under the whole heaven.

y

20 But <sup>1</sup>the LORD hath taken you, and brought you forth out of the °iron furnace, even out of Egypt, °to be unto Him a People of inheritance, as ye are this day.

s

21 Furthermore <sup>1</sup>the LORD was °angry with me for your sakes, and sware that I should not go over Jordan, and that I should not go in unto that good land, which <sup>1</sup>the LORD thy <sup>1</sup>God giveth thee for an inheritance:

22 But I must die in this land, I must not go over Jordan: but ye shall go over, and possess that good land.

r a  
(p. 244)

23 Take heed unto yourselves, lest ye forget the covenant of <sup>1</sup>the LORD your <sup>1</sup>God, which He made with you, and make you a <sup>16</sup>graven image, or the <sup>16</sup>likeness of any thing, which <sup>1</sup>the LORD thy <sup>1</sup>God hath °forbidden thee.

24 (For <sup>1</sup>the LORD thy <sup>1</sup>God is °a consuming fire, even a jealous °GOD.)

25 When thou shalt beget °children, and °children's °children, and ye shall have remained long in the land, and shall corrupt yourselves, and make a graven image, or the <sup>23</sup>likeness of any thing, and shall do °evil in the sight of <sup>1</sup>the LORD thy <sup>1</sup>God, to provoke Him to anger:

b

26 °I call °heaven and earth to witness

said. See note on 2. 9.

11 thick darkness. See Ex. 20. 21, and cp. Heb. *ārāphēl*. 2 Sam. 22. 10. 1 Kings 8. 12. Ps. 97. 2.

12 spake. See note on 2. 1.

saw. Fig. *zeugma*. Ap. 6. i.: by which one verb "saw" is used with two objects and suits only the first. A second verb "heard" must be supplied: cp. Ex. 3. 16. 2 Kings 11. 12. 1 Tim. 4. 3. It is for the purpose of calling attention to the emphasis thus put on the verb "saw"; an idol being that which is *seen*. similitude = appearance of form, or likeness.

13 even ten. Heb. the ten.

wrote. See note on Ex. 17. 14; only here and 10. 4 in Deut. See also Ap. 47.

14 me. Emphasis on "me" to call attention to the mediation of Moses.

15 yourselves = your souls. Heb. *nephesh*. See v. 9 above and Ap. 18.

16 graven image. Heb. *peḡel* = a sculpture (Ex. 20. 4). figure. Heb. *ṣemel* = only here, 2 Chron. 33. 7, 15, and Ezek. 8. 3, 5.

likeness = form. Heb. *tablinith* = model.

19 host of heaven: sun, moon, and stars. This sin foreknown. 2 Kings 17. 18; 23. 4. Cp. Amos 5. 26 with Acts 7. 42, 43.

20 iron furnace. Cp. Gen. 15. 17. Ex. 3. 2, 3. 1 Kings 8. 51-53. Jer. 11. 4.

to be, &c. Cp. Ex. 19. 5. Deut. 9. 29; 32. 9.

21 angry. Cp. 1. 37; 3. 2.

23-40 (r, p. 243). WARNINGS AGAINST IDOLATRY (*Alternation*).

r a | 23-25. Sin.

b | 26-28. Threatening—Dispersion.

a | 29, 30. Repentance.

b | 31-40. Promise. Reason.

23 forbidden thee. Heb. *ṣivvah*, a Homonym = to command, and to forbid. Here it = forbid, also in Judg. 13. 14, where it is wrongly rendered "command".

24 a consuming fire. Fig. *Anthropopatheia*. Ap. 6. Cp. Ex. 24. 17. Heb. 12. 29.

GOD. Heb. *El*. See Ap. 4.

children = sons.

25 evil. Heb. *rā'a*. Ap. 44. viii.

26 I call. Fig. *Deasis*. Ap. 6. Cp. 31. 28.

heaven and earth = the heavens and the earth (always plural and with Heb. particle *eth*, except Gen. 2. 1. See note on 1. 1). One of the thirteen occurrences of the Heb. expressions noted in the Massorah. Gen. 1. 1. Ex. 20. 11; 31. 17. Deut. 4. 26; 30. 19; 31. 28. 2 Kings 19. 15. 2 Chron. 2. 12. Isa. 37. 16. Jer. 23. 24; 32. 17. Hag. 2. 6, 21.

this day. A solemn idiom, used for great emphasis. Occurs forty-two times (see Ap. 10) in this book: 4. 26, 39, 40; 5. 1; 6. 6; 7. 11; 8. 1, 11, 19; 9. 1, 3; 10. 13; 11. 2, 8, 13, 26, 27, 28, 32; 13. 18; 15. 5, 15; 19. 9; 26. 3, 16, 17, 18; 27. 1, 4, 10; 28. 1, 13, 14, 15; 30. 2, 8, 11, 15, 16, 18, 19; 32. 46. It is this Old Testament idiom in Luke 23. 43.

destroyed = exterminated. Heb. *shmad*.

27 scatter. Heb. *pūz* = disperse. See Gen. 10. 18; 11. 4, 9, not used in Lev. 26. 33, but is used in Jer. 30. 11, and frequently: also in Ezek. Cp. Deut. 28. 64, and Ezek. 20. 23.

nations = peoples.

heathen = nations.

against you °this day, that ye shall soon utterly perish from off the land whereunto ye go over Jordan to possess it; ye shall not prolong your days upon it, but shall utterly be °destroyed.

27 And <sup>1</sup>the LORD shall °scatter you among the °nations, and ye shall be left few in number among the °heathen, whither <sup>1</sup>the LORD shall lead you.

1452

28 And there ye shall °serve gods, the work of °men's hands, wood and stone, which neither see, nor hear, nor eat, nor smell.

a

29 But if from thence °thou shalt °seek °the LORD thy °God, thou shalt find Him, if thou °seek Him with all thy heart and with all thy °soul.

30 When thou art in tribulation, and all these things are come upon thee, even in °the latter days, if thou turn to °the LORD thy °God, and shalt be obedient unto His voice;

b

31 (For °the LORD thy °God is a merciful °GOD); °He will not forsake thee, neither °destroy thee, nor forget the covenant of thy fathers which He swore unto them.

32 For ask now of °the days that are past, which were before thee, since the day that °God °created °man upon the earth, and ask from the one side of heaven unto the other, whether there hath been any such thing as this great thing is, or hath been heard like it?

33 °Did ever people hear the voice of °God speaking out of the midst of the fire, °as thou hast heard, and live?

34 Or °hath °God assayed to go and take Him a nation °from the midst of another nation, by °temptations, by signs, °and by wonders, and by °war, and by a mighty hand, and by a stretched out arm, and by great terrors, according to all that °the LORD your °God did for you in Egypt before your eyes?

35 Unto thee it was shewed, that thou mightest know that °the LORD °is °God; there is none else beside Him.

36 Out of heaven He made thee to hear His voice, that He might instruct thee: and upon earth He shewed thee His great fire; and thou heardest His words out of the midst of the fire.

37 And °because He loved thy fathers, therefore He chose their seed after them, and brought thee out in His sight with His mighty power out of Egypt;

38 To drive out nations from before thee greater and mightier than thou art, to bring thee in, to give thee their land for an inheritance, as it is this day.

39 Know therefore °this day, and consider it in thine heart, that °the LORD °is °God in heaven above, and upon the earth beneath: there is none else.

40 Thou shalt keep therefore His °statutes, and His commandments, which °I command thee °this day, that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee, and that thou mayest prolong thy days upon the earth, which °the LORD thy °God giveth thee, °for ever."

s

(p. 243)

41 °Then °Moses °severed three cities on this side Jordan toward the sunrising;

42 That the slayer might flee thither, which should kill his neighbour unawares, and °hated him not in times past; and that fleeing unto one of these cities he might live:

43 Namely, Bezer in the wilderness, in the plain country, of the Reubenites; and Ramoth

28 serve gods. Cp. Dan 5. 23. Rev. 9. 20.

men's. Heb. 'ādām. Ap. 14. I.

29 thou shalt. This agrees with the Sam. Text., but the printed Heb. Text has "ye shall". seek. Cp. Lev. 26. 40. Jer. 29. 13, &c.

soul. Heb. nephesh. See Ap. 13.

30 the latter days = the end of the days.

31 He will not forsake. First occurrence of this promise. Repeated in 31. 6 for the journey. Repeated to Joshua for conflict, Josh. 1. 5, 6; to Solomon for work, 1 Chron. 28. 20; to us for daily provision and comfort, Heb. 13. 5, 6.

32 the days. Fig. Metonymy (of Adjunct), Ap. 6, put for the events which took place in them.

created (sing.). These two words occur together three times (Gen. 1. 1; 2. 3, and here).

man = Heb. 'ādām. Ap. 14. I.

33 Did . . . ? Fig. Erotēsis. Ap. 6.

God: or, a god.

as = according as.

34 hath . . . ? Fig. Erotēsis. Ap. 6.

God: or, a god.

from the midst. Here we have the whole of Exodus, cp. Jer. 32. 21.

temptations = trials, or, provings.

and. Note the Fig. Polysyndeton (Ap. 6), in this verse.

war = fightings. Ex. 14. 25.

35 He is God. Cp. 1 Kings 18. 39. Isa. 45. 21.

37 because. Cp. 7. 7; 9. 5; 10. 15.

39 God. Heb. hā-'ēlohīm = the God.

40 for ever = all the days: i. e. for all time.

41 Then. Emphatic, marking the end of his first address.

Moses. Change to third person, not because it is now editorial, but because the first direct address is ended. See note on 1. 1.

severed = separated. Cp. Ex. 21. 13. Num. 35. 6-29.

42 hated = he hated.

#### 4. 44-5. 32 (N, p. 243). STATUTES RECITED. (Alternation.)

N c | 4. 44-5. 4. The Law. General.

d | 5. 5. Mediation of Moses.

c | 5. 6-21. The Law. Particular.

d | 5. 22-33. Mediation of Moses.

44 this: i. e. which hereafter followeth. The commencement of the new section according to the Structure.

children = sons.

45 testimonies. Heb. 'ūd, to say again and again, hence, testifyings, affirmations, &c.

statutes, and the judgments. See note on 4. 1.

46 smote. Cp. Num. 21. 24. Deut. 1. 4.

47 of Og. Cp. Num. 21. 33. Deut. 3. 3.

in Gilead, of the Gadites; and Golan in Bashan, of the Manassites.

44 And °this is the law which Moses set before the °children of Israel:

45 These are the °testimonies, and the °statutes, and the °judgments, which Moses spake unto the "children of Israel, after they came forth out of Egypt,

46 On this side Jordan, in the valley over against Beth-peor, in the land of Sihon king of the Amorites, who dwelt at Heshbon, whom Moses and the "children of Israel °smote, after they were come forth out of Egypt:

47 And they possessed his land, and the land °of Og king of Bashan, two kings of the

N c



1452

Amorites, which were on this side Jordan toward the sunrising;

48 From Aroer, which is by the bank of the river Arnon, even unto mount °Sion, which is Hermon,

49 And all the plain °on this side Jordan eastward, even unto the sea of the plain, under the springs of Pishgah.

5 And °Moses called all Israel, and said unto them, "Hear, O Israel, the °statutes and °judgments which I speak in your ears °this day, that ye may learn them, and °keep, and do them.

2 °The LORD our °God °made a covenant with us in Horeb.

3 2The LORD 2made not this covenant with °our fathers, but with °us, °even us, who are all of us here alive this day.

4 2The LORD °talked with you face to face in the mount out of the midst of the fire,

d 5 °(I stood between 2the LORD and you at that time, to shew you the word of 2the LORD: for ye were afraid by reason of the fire, and went not up into the mount;) °saying,

c 6 'I am 2the LORD thy 2God, Which brought thee out of the land of Egypt, from the house of °bondage.

7 Thou shalt have none other gods before Me.

8 Thou shalt not make thee any °graven image, or any °likeness of any thing that is in heaven above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the waters beneath the earth:

9 Thou shalt not bow down thyself unto them, nor serve them: for I 2the LORD thy 2God am a jealous °GOD, visiting the °iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth generation of them that hate Me,

10 And shewing °mercy unto thousands of them that love Me and keep My commandments.

11 Thou shalt not take the name of 2the LORD thy 2God in vain: for 2the LORD will not hold him guiltless that taketh His name in vain.

12 Keep the sabbath day to sanctify it, °(as 2the LORD thy 2God hath commanded thee).

13 Six days thou shalt °labour, and do all thy work:

14 But the seventh day is the sabbath of 2the LORD thy 2God: in it thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, nor thy manservant, nor thy maidservant, nor thine ox, nor thine ass, nor any of thy cattle, nor thy stranger that is within thy gates; that thy manservant and thy maidservant may rest as well as thou.

15 (°And remember that thou wast a servant in the land of Egypt, and that 2the LORD thy 2God brought thee out thence °through a mighty hand and by a stretched out arm: therefore 2the LORD thy 2God commanded thee to keep the sabbath day.)

16 Honour thy father and thy mother, as 2the LORD thy 2God hath commanded thee; that thy days may be prolonged, and that it may go well with thee, in the land which 2the LORD thy 2God giveth thee.

17 Thou shalt not kill.

48 Sion. Written for Sirion. See Deut. 3. 9.

49 on this side = across: a neutral term. Cp. 1. 1.

5. 1 Moses called. Here begins his second address. See note on 1. 1.

statutes and judgments. See note on 4. 1.

this day. See note on 4. 26.

keep, and do = observe to do.

2 The LORD our God. *Jehovah our 'Elohim.*

made. Heb. cut, because covenants were made by cutting the sacrifice in twain and passing between the parts. See Gen. 15. 10. Jer. 34. 18, 19. Heb. 9. 16, 17. Gal. 3. 20, the latter referring to the one of the two necessary parties to a covenant.

3 our fathers = our fathers only.

us, even us. Fig. *Epizeuxis*, Ap. 6, well rendered.

4 talked. Cp. Ex. 19. 19, 20.

5 I stood. Cp. Ex. 20. 19.

saying. Cp. Ex. 20. 1-17.

6 bondage = Heb. servants, put for servitude.

8 graven image. Heb. *pesel*, a sculpture. First occurrence is Ex. 20. 4. See note on 4. 16.

likeness = form.

9 GOD. Heb. 'El. See Ap. 4. IV.

iniquity. Heb. 'avah. Ap. 44. iv.

10 mercy = kindness.

12 as = according as.

13 labour. This word is emphasised by the Heb. accent *zarhā*, to show that the fourth Commandment is twofold, and that the one day's rest cannot be enjoyed without the preceding six days of labour.

15 And remember. A parenthetical break in Moses' recital, in view of their shortly having servants of their own. through = by.

21 or. Fig. *Paradiastole*. Ap. 6.

his ox. Some codices, with Sept. and Syr., read "or his ox".

22 spake. See note on 2. 1.

wrote. See note on Ex. 17. 14; and Ap. 47.

in = on.

24 Behold. Fig. *Asterismos*. Ap. 6.

man. Heb. 'ādām. Ap. 14. I.

25 why...? Fig. *Erotēsis*. Ap. 6.

18 Neither shalt thou commit adultery.

19 Neither shalt thou steal.

20 Neither shalt thou bear false witness against thy neighbour.

21 Neither shalt thou desire thy neighbour's wife, neither shalt thou covet thy neighbour's house, his field, °or his manservant, or his maidservant, °his ox, or his ass, or any thing that is thy neighbour's.

22 These words 2the LORD °spake unto all your assembly in the mount out of the midst of the fire, of the cloud, and of the thick darkness, with a great voice: and He added no more. And He °wrote them °in two tables of stone, and delivered them unto me.

23 And it came to pass, when ye heard the voice out of the midst of the darkness, (for the mountain did burn with fire,) that ye came near unto me, even all the heads of your tribes, and your elders;

24 And ye said, °Behold, 2the LORD our 2God hath shewed us His glory and His greatness, and we have heard His voice out of the midst of the fire: we have seen this day that 2God doth talk with °man, and he liveth.

25 Now therefore °why should we die? for this great fire will consume us: if we hear the voice of 2the LORD our 2God any more, then we shall die.

d (p. 245

1452

26 For °who is there of all flesh, that hath heard the voice of °the living °God speaking out of the midst of the fire, as we have, and lived?

27 Go thou near, and hear all that °the LORD our °God shall say: and speak thou unto us all that °the LORD our °God shall speak unto thee; and we will hear it, and do it.

28 And °the LORD heard the voice of your words, when ye spake unto me; and °the LORD °said unto me, 'I have heard the voice of the words of this people, which they have spoken unto thee: they have well said all that they have spoken.

29 °O that there were such an heart in them, that they would fear Me, and keep all My °commandments °always, that it might be well with them, and with their children for ever!

30 Go say to them, 'Get you into your tents again.'

31 But as for thee, stand thou here by Me, and I will speak unto thee all the °commandments, and the °statutes, and the °judgments, which thou shalt teach them, that they may do them in the land which I give them to possess it.

32 Ye shall observe to do therefore °as °the LORD your °God hath commanded you: ye shall not turn aside to the right hand or to the left.

33 Ye shall walk in all the ways which °the LORD your °God hath commanded you, that ye may live, and that it may be well with you, and that ye may prolong your days in the land which ye shall possess.

O  
(p. 247)

6 Now °these are the °commandments, the °statutes, and the °judgments, which °the LORD your °God commanded to teach you, that ye might do them in the land whither ye go to possess it:

2 That thou mightest fear °the LORD thy °God, to keep all His °statutes and His °commandments, which I command thee, thou, and thy son, and thy son's son, all the days of thy life; and that thy days may be prolonged.

3 °Hear therefore, O Israel, and °observe to do it; that it may be well with thee, and that ye may increase mightily, °as °the LORD °God of thy fathers hath promised thee, in °the land that floweth with milk and honey.

P e

4 °Hear, O Israel: °The LORD our °God is °one °LORD:

5 And thou shalt °love °the LORD thy °God with all thine heart, and with all thy °soul, and with all thy might.

f

6 And these words, which I command thee °this day, shall be in thine heart:

g i

7 And thou shalt °teach them diligently unto thy children, and shalt talk of them when thou sittest in thine house, and when thou walkest by the way, and when thou liest down, and when thou risest up.

k

8 And thou shalt °bind them for a sign upon

26 who . . . ? Fig. *Erotēsis*. Ap. 6.

the living God. Both plurals. First occurrence of this title, always in contrast with idols, latent or expressed. Cp. Acts 14. 16. 1 Thess. 1. 9, &c.

28 said. See note on 2. 9.

29 O that, &c. Fig. *Æonismos*. Ap. 6.

always = every day, or all the days.

31 commandments. Heb. pl. "all the commandment", i. e. this whole Law.

statutes, and the judgments. See note on 4. 1.

### 6. 1-11. 25 (b, p. 219). INJUNCTIONS ON ENTRY INTO LAND (*Introversion and Alternations*).

|   |                |  |             |
|---|----------------|--|-------------|
| b | O              | 6. 1-3. Conditions of blessing.                  |             |
|   | P              | e   6. 4, 5. "Hear, O Israel."                   |             |
|   |                | f   6. 6. "These words" (heart).                 |             |
|   |                | g   i   6. 7. "Thou shalt teach."                |             |
|   |                | k   6. 8. "Thou shalt bind."                     |             |
|   |                | h   6. 9. "Thou shalt write."                    | PHYLACTERY. |
|   | Q <sup>1</sup> | 1 <sup>1</sup>   6. 10-7. 26. Warnings.          |             |
|   |                | m <sup>1</sup>   8. 1-9. Command to remember.    |             |
|   | Q <sup>2</sup> | 1 <sup>2</sup>   8. 10-20. Warnings.             |             |
|   |                | m <sup>2</sup>   9. 1-10. Command to hear.       |             |
|   | Q <sup>3</sup> | 1 <sup>3</sup>   9. 11-10. 11. Warnings.         |             |
|   |                | m <sup>3</sup>   10. 12-11. 12. Command to obey. |             |
|   | P              | e   11. 13-17. "Ye shall hear."                  |             |
|   |                | f   11. 18-. "These my words" (heart).           |             |
|   |                | g   k   11. -18. "Bind them."                    |             |
|   |                | i   11. 19. "Ye shall teach them."               |             |
|   |                | h   11. 20, 21. "Thou shalt write."              | PHYLACTERY. |
|   | O              | 11. 22-25. Conditions of blessing.               |             |

1 these are. Heb. "this is".

commandments. See note on 5. 31.

statutes, and the judgments. See note on 4. 1.

the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.

God. Heb. *Elohim*. Ap. 4. I.

go. Heb. pass over.

3 Hear . . . observe. Note the Fig. *Paronomasia* (Ap. 6), used for emphasis: *v'shāmā'tā . . . v'shāmārtā*. May be Englished "Hear . . . Heed".

as = according as.

the land, &c. Cp. Gen. 17. 8. Ex. 3. 8, 17; 13. 5; 33. 3. Num. 13. 27; 14. 8; 16. 13, 14. Josh. 5. 6. Jer. 11. 5; 32. 22. Ezek. 20. 6, 15.

4 Hear. In the Heb. text this word (*shām'a*) has the last letter majuscular (i. e. larger than the others) as also the last letter of the last word (*echād*), to emphasise "the first and great commandment" (Matt. 22. 38. Mark 12. 29, 30). These two letters taken together make 'ed = "a witness", because God is a witness and looketh on the heart (1 Sam. 16. 7).

In Heb. *shēm'a yisrā'el y'ehōvā 'ēhēynū y'hōvā echād* = "Hear, O Israel, Jehovah (the Self and ever existing One), our Elohim is one Jehovah".

one. Heb. *'echād* = a compound unity (Lat. *unus*), one made up of others: Gen. 1. 5, one of seven; 2. 11, one of four; 2. 21, one of twenty-four; 2. 24, one made up of two; 3. 22, one of the Trinity; 49. 16, one of twelve; Num. 13. 23, one of a cluster. So Ps. 34. 20, &c. It is not *yāhīd*, which is (Lat.) *unicus*, unique—a single, or only one, occurs twelve times: Gen. 22. 2, 12, 16. Judg. 11. 34. Ps. 22. 20; 25. 16; 35. 17; 68. 6. Prov. 4. 3. Jer. 6. 26. Amos 8. 10. Zech. 12. 10. Heb. of all other words for "one" is *'echād*.

4-9 One of the four Phylacteries. Ex. 13. 1-10; 13. 11-16. Deut. 6. 4-9; 11. 13-21. See note on Ex. 13. 1. Compare the Structures of the second pair (above).

5 love. The Law founded on love.

soul. Heb. *nephesh*. See Ap. 13.

6 this day. See note on 4. 26.

7 teach. Heb. "sharpen" or "whet" = rub them in by repetition.

8 bind. Still practised by orthodox Jews.



1452 thine ° hand, and they shall be ° as ° frontlets between thine eyes.

h 9 And thou shalt ° write them upon the (p. 247) ° posts of thy house, and on thy gates.

Q 1<sup>1</sup> o<sup>1</sup> 10 And it shall be, when <sup>1</sup>the LORD thy <sup>1</sup>God shall have brought thee into the land which He swore unto thy fathers, to ° Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give thee great and goodly cities, which thou buildedst not,

11 And houses full of all good things, which thou filledst not, and wells digged, which thou diggedst not, vineyards and olive trees, which thou plantedst not; when thou shalt have eaten and be full;

p<sup>1</sup> 12 Then beware lest thou forget the ° LORD, (p. 248) Which brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt, from the house of ° bondage.

13 ° Thou shalt fear <sup>1</sup>the LORD thy <sup>1</sup>God, and serve Him, and shalt swear by His name.

14 Ye shall not go after other gods, of the gods of the people which are round about you;

15 (For <sup>1</sup>the LORD thy <sup>1</sup>God is a jealous ° GOD among you) lest the anger of <sup>1</sup>the LORD thy <sup>1</sup>God be kindled against thee, and ° destroy thee from off the face of the ° earth.

16 ° Ye shall not ° tempt <sup>1</sup>the LORD your <sup>1</sup>God, ° as ye tempted Him in Massah.

17 Ye shall diligently keep the <sup>1</sup>commandments of <sup>1</sup>the LORD your <sup>1</sup>God, and His testimonies, and His <sup>1</sup>statutes, which He hath commanded thee.

18 And thou shalt do that which is right and good in the sight of <sup>1</sup>the LORD:

q<sup>1</sup> that it may be well with thee, and that thou mayest go in and possess the good land which <sup>1</sup>the LORD swore unto thy fathers,

19 To cast out all thine enemies from before thee, as <sup>1</sup>the LORD hath spoken.

n<sup>2</sup> o<sup>2</sup> 20 And when thy son asketh thee ° in time to come, saying, 'What mean the testimonies, and the <sup>1</sup>statutes, and the <sup>1</sup>judgments, which <sup>1</sup>the LORD our <sup>1</sup>God hath commanded you?'

p<sup>2</sup> 21 Then thou shalt say unto thy son, 'We were Pharaoh's bondmen in Egypt; and <sup>1</sup>the LORD brought us out of Egypt with a mighty hand:

22 And <sup>1</sup>the LORD shewed signs and wonders, great and ° sore, upon Egypt, upon Pharaoh, and upon all his household, before our eyes:

23 And He brought us out from thence,

q<sup>2</sup> that He might bring us in, to give us the land which He swore unto our fathers.

24 And <sup>1</sup>the LORD commanded us to do all these <sup>1</sup>statutes, to fear <sup>1</sup>the LORD our <sup>1</sup>God, for our good ° always, that He might preserve us alive, as it is at this day.

25 And it shall be ° our righteousness, if we observe to do all these <sup>1</sup>commandments before <sup>1</sup>the LORD our <sup>1</sup>God, ° as He hath commanded us.'

o<sup>3</sup> 7 When ° the LORD thy ° God shall bring thee into the land whither thou goest to

hand. Some codices, with Sam., read pl. "hands". as = for.

frontlets. Gr. phylacteries = guards or watch-posts. 9 write. See note on Ex. 17. 4 and Ap. 47. posts = door-posts. Heb. m<sup>2</sup>zūzāh. Used to-day, for cases containing the Phylactery.

### 6. 10—7. 26 (1<sup>1</sup>, p. 247). WARNINGS. PROSPECTIVE.

(Repeated and Extended Alternations.)

|                |                |                |                                     |
|----------------|----------------|----------------|-------------------------------------|
| 1 <sup>1</sup> | n <sup>1</sup> | o <sup>1</sup> | 6. 10, 11. Hypothesis. Possession.  |
|                |                | p <sup>1</sup> | 6. 12-18-. Warning. Forgetfulness.  |
|                |                | q <sup>1</sup> | 6. -18, 19. Reason: "that."         |
|                | n <sup>2</sup> | o <sup>2</sup> | 6. 20. Hypothesis. Inquiry of son.  |
|                |                | p <sup>2</sup> | 6. 21-23-. Direction as to answer.  |
|                |                | q <sup>2</sup> | 6. -23-25. Reason: "that."          |
|                | n <sup>3</sup> | o <sup>3</sup> | 7. 1, 2-. Hypothesis. Possession.   |
|                |                | p <sup>3</sup> | 7. -2-5. Injunction. Destroy.       |
|                |                | q <sup>3</sup> | 7. 6-11. Reason: "For."             |
|                | n <sup>4</sup> | o <sup>4</sup> | 7. 12-. Hypothesis. Obedience.      |
|                |                | q <sup>4</sup> | 7. -12-15. Blessing: "that."        |
|                |                | p <sup>4</sup> | 7. 16. Injunction. Not to spare.    |
|                | n <sup>5</sup> | o <sup>5</sup> | 7. 17. Hypothesis. Inability.       |
|                |                | p <sup>5</sup> | 7. 18-21-. Injunction. Not to fear. |
|                |                | q <sup>5</sup> | 7. -21-26. Reason: "for."           |

10 Abraham, &c. Note inclusion of all three patriarchs. See note on 1. 8.

12 LORD = Jehovah. Some codices, with Sam., Jon., Sept., Syr., add "thy God". bondage. Heb. bondmen, put by Fig. Metonymy (of Adjunct), Ap. 6, for their bondage.

13 Thou shalt fear. Read this verse as follows, and preserve the emphasis on "Him", and the Fig. Polysyndeton, Ap. 6:—

"Jehovah, thy Elohim, Him shalt thou reverence, And Him shalt thou serve, And by His Name shalt thou swear."

15 GOD. Heb. 'El. See Ap. 4, and note parenthesis (Ap. 6).

destroy = cut off: exterminate. Heb. shāmad. earth. Heb. 'ādāmāh, ground, cultivated land.

16 Ye, &c. Quoted by the Lord to Satan, and changed to sing. by adaptation. See Matt. 4. 7. tempt = try: by questioning Jehovah's presence. This was the point in Matt. 4. 7.

as = according as. Cp. Ex. 17. 2-7.

20 in time to come. Heb. "to-morrow". Definite date put for indefinite.

22 sore. Heb. r'a = inflicted evil, not moral. Cp. Jer. 18. 11. Amos 3. 6, and see note on Isa. 45. 7.

24 always = for all time. Heb. all the days.

25 our righteousness. This is superseded by Rom. 10. 4, 5. Gal. 3. 12. That true then: this true now. No discrepancy if the Dispensations are rightly divided according to 2 Tim. 2. 16.

7. 1 the LORD thy God = Jehovah thy Elohim.

nations. Ten altogether are mentioned by name, here seven only. Other lists name six. Gergashites generally omitted. In the days of Ezra (9. 1) five were still in the land. In the Tel-el-Amarna Tablets eight are named.

2 destroy them = devote them to destruction. Heb. hāram. Cp. Ex. 23. 24; 34. 12-17, and see note on v. 16.

possess it, and hath cast out many ° nations before thee, the Hittites, and the Gergashites, and the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, seven nations greater and mightier than thou;

2 And when <sup>1</sup>the LORD thy <sup>1</sup>God shall deliver them before thee;

thou shalt smite them, and utterly ° destroy p<sup>3</sup>

1452

them; thou shalt make no covenant with them, nor shew mercy unto them:

3 Neither shalt thou make marriages with them; thy daughter thou shalt not give unto his son, nor his daughter shalt thou take unto thy son.

4 For they will turn away thy son from following <sup>o</sup>Me, that <sup>o</sup>they may serve other gods: so will the anger of <sup>1</sup>the LORD be kindled against you, and <sup>o</sup>destroy thee suddenly.

5 <sup>o</sup>But thus shall ye deal with them; ye shall <sup>o</sup>destroy their altars, and <sup>o</sup>break down their images, and cut down their groves, and <sup>o</sup>burn their <sup>o</sup>graven images with fire.

q<sup>3</sup>  
(p. 248)

6 For thou art an <sup>o</sup>holy people unto <sup>1</sup>the LORD thy <sup>1</sup>God: <sup>1</sup>the LORD thy <sup>1</sup>God hath <sup>o</sup>chosen thee to be a <sup>o</sup>special people unto Himself, above all <sup>o</sup>people that are upon the face of the <sup>o</sup>earth.

7 <sup>1</sup>The LORD did not set his <sup>o</sup>love upon you, nor choose you, because ye were more in number than any people; for ye were the fewest of all people:

8 But because <sup>1</sup>the LORD <sup>o</sup>loved you, and because He would keep the oath which He had sworn unto your fathers, hath <sup>1</sup>the LORD brought you out with a mighty hand, and redeemed you out of the house of <sup>o</sup>bondmen, from the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt.

9 Know therefore that <sup>1</sup>the LORD thy <sup>1</sup>God, <sup>o</sup>is <sup>1</sup>God, the faithful <sup>o</sup>GOD, Which keepeth covenant and <sup>o</sup>mercy with them that <sup>o</sup>love Him and keep His <sup>o</sup>commandments to a thousand generations;

10 And repayeth them that hate Him to their face, to <sup>o</sup>destroy them: <sup>o</sup>He will not be slack to him that hateth Him, He will repay him to his face.

11 Thou shalt therefore keep the commandments, <sup>o</sup>and the <sup>o</sup>statutes, and the <sup>o</sup>judgments, which <sup>3</sup>command thee <sup>o</sup>this day, to do them.

o<sup>4</sup> 12 Wherefore it shall come to pass, if ye hearken to these <sup>11</sup>judgments, and keep, and do them,

q<sup>4</sup> that <sup>1</sup>the LORD thy <sup>1</sup>God shall keep unto thee the covenant and the mercy which He swore unto thy fathers:

13 <sup>11</sup>And He will <sup>o</sup>love thee, and bless thee, and multiply thee: He will also bless the fruit of thy womb, <sup>11</sup>and the fruit of thy land, thy corn, <sup>11</sup>and thy <sup>o</sup>wine, and thine oil, the <sup>o</sup>increase of thy kine, and the <sup>o</sup>flocks of thy sheep, in the land which He swore unto thy fathers to give thee.

14 Thou shalt be blessed above all <sup>o</sup>people: there shall not be male or female <sup>o</sup>barren among you, or among your cattle.

15 And <sup>1</sup>the LORD will take away from thee all sickness, and will put none of the evil <sup>o</sup>diseases of Egypt, which thou knowest, upon thee; but will lay them upon all them that hate thee.

p<sup>4</sup> 16 And thou <sup>o</sup>shalt consume all the people which <sup>1</sup>the LORD thy <sup>1</sup>God shall deliver thee; thine eye shall have no pity upon them: neither shalt thou serve their gods; for that will be a snare unto thee.

4 Me. The very words of Jehovah introduced. they. Some codices, with Sam., Syr., and Vulg., read "he".

destroy = cut off. Heb. *shamad*.

5 But = But rather, or, Verily.

destroy = break down. Heb. *nathaq*.

break down = break into fragments. Heb. *shabab*.

burn = burn up. See Ap. 49. I. viii.

graven images = sculptures.

6 holy. See note on Ex. 3. 5.

chosen. This is the word emphasised by the Heb. accent (*paseh*), "thee hath Jehovah chosen". This is the basis of all else that is here stated.

special = peculiar. See note on Ex. 19. 5, or "His people as a treasure". Cp. 26. 18. 1 Pet. 2. 9.

people. Heb. Peoples. earth = ground.

7 love = affection. Heb. *hāshak*, a love which joins one to what is loved = to set one's love upon.

8 loved. Heb. *'āhab*, love in its highest sense, love that delights in its object.

bondmen. Cp. 5. 6, and Ex. 20. 2.

9 GOD = 'El, the great and mighty God. See Ap. 4. iv. mercy = lovingkindness, or grace.

commandments. Heb. text written singular, but read plural.

10 destroy = cause them to perish. Heb. *'abad*.

He. Some codices with one early printed edition, Jon., Onk., Sept., and Vulg., read "and He".

11 and. Note the Fig. *Polysyndeton* (Ap. 6).

statutes, and the judgments. See note on 4. 1.

this day. See note on 4. 26.

13 wine. Heb. *tirōsh*. See Ap. 27. II.

increase. Heb. *sheger*, only here, 28. 4, 18, 51, and Ex. 13. 12 ("cometh of") in the sense of multiplying by generation.

flocks. Only here, and Deut. 28. 4, 18, 51. These three words are peculiar to Deut.

14 barren. Cp. Ex. 23. 26.

15 diseases. Some codices, with one early printed edition, Septand Vulg., read "disease". Cp. Ex. 23. 22, 25.

16 shalt consume. This command never fully obeyed. Cp. Ezra 9. 1, and see Ex. 23. 24, 32; 34. 12-17.

17 how . . . ? Fig. *Erotēsis* (Ap. 6).

18 temptations = trials, as manifested in Jehovah's wonderful works.

and. Note the Fig. *Polysyndeton* (Ap. 6).

20 hornet = a fierce kind of wasp. May be taken literally or by Fig. *Metonymy* (of Cause), for the terror caused by it. Cp. Ex. 23. 27, and Deut. 2. 25. Or, by Fig. *Metonymy* (of Adjunct), for Egypt; the hornet being the royal symbol. Occurs three times. Ex. 23. 28 and Deut. 7. 20, prophecy, and once fulfilment, Josh. 24. 12.

21 mighty = great.

terrible = to be feared.

17 If thou shalt say in thine heart, 'These nations are more than I; <sup>o</sup>how can I dispossess them?'

18 Thou shalt not be afraid of them: but shalt well remember what <sup>1</sup>the LORD thy <sup>1</sup>God did unto Pharaoh, and unto all Egypt;

19 The great <sup>o</sup>temptations which thine eyes saw, <sup>o</sup>and the signs, and the wonders, and the mighty hand, and the stretched out arm, whereby <sup>1</sup>the LORD thy <sup>1</sup>God brought thee out: so shall <sup>1</sup>the LORD thy <sup>1</sup>God do unto all the people of whom thou art afraid.

20 Moreover <sup>1</sup>the LORD thy <sup>1</sup>God will send the <sup>o</sup>hornet among them, until they that are left, and hide themselves from thee, be <sup>10</sup>destroyed.

21 Thou shalt not be affrighted at them:

for <sup>1</sup>the LORD thy <sup>1</sup>God is among you, a <sup>o</sup>mighty <sup>o</sup>GOD and <sup>o</sup>terrible.



1452

22 And <sup>1</sup>the LORD thy <sup>1</sup>God will put out those nations °before thee by °little and little: thou mayest not consume them at once, lest the beasts of the field increase upon thee.

23 But <sup>1</sup>the LORD thy <sup>1</sup>God shall deliver them unto thee, and shall °destroy them with a mighty °destruction, until they be °destroyed.

24 And He shall deliver their kings into thine hand, and thou shalt <sup>23</sup>destroy their name from under heaven: there shall no °man be able to stand before thee, until thou have <sup>23</sup>destroyed them.

25 The graven images of their gods shall ye °burn with fire: thou shalt not desire the silver or gold *that is* on them, nor take it unto thee, lest thou be snared therein: for it is an abomination to <sup>1</sup>the LORD thy <sup>1</sup>God.

26 Neither shalt thou bring an abomination into thine house, lest thou be °a cursed thing like it: *but* thou shalt utterly detest it, and thou shalt utterly abhor it; for it is °a cursed thing.

Q<sup>1</sup> m<sup>1</sup> r  
(p. 250)

8 All the °commandments which <sup>3</sup>command thee °this day shall ye observe to do, that ye may live, and multiply, and go in and possess the land which °the LORD swore unto your fathers.

s 2 And thou shalt remember all the way which <sup>1</sup>the LORD thy °God led thee these °forty years in the wilderness, to humble thee, and to prove thee, °to know what was in thine heart, whether thou wouldest keep His °commandments, or no.

3 And He humbled thee, and suffered thee to hunger, and fed thee with °manna, which thou knewest not, neither did thy fathers know; that He might make thee know that °man doth not live °by °bread only, but °by every word that proceedeth out of the °mouth of <sup>1</sup>the LORD doth man live.

4 °Thy raiment waxed not old upon thee, neither did thy foot swell, these forty years.

5 Thou shalt also consider in thine heart, that, °as °a man °chasteneth °his son, so <sup>1</sup>the LORD thy <sup>2</sup>God chasteneth thee.

r 6 Therefore thou shalt keep the commandments of <sup>1</sup>the LORD thy <sup>2</sup>God, to walk in His ways, and to fear Him.

s 7 For <sup>1</sup>the LORD thy <sup>2</sup>God bringeth thee into a good land, a land of brooks of water, of fountains and depths that spring out of valleys and °hills;

8 A land of wheat, and barley, and °vines, and fig trees, and pomegranates; a land of oil olive, and honey;

9 A land wherein thou shalt eat bread without °scarceness, thou shalt not lack any *thing* in it; a land whose stones are iron, and out of whose hills thou mayest dig °brass.

Q<sup>2</sup> l<sup>2</sup> t<sup>1</sup>

10 When thou hast eaten and art full, then thou shalt bless <sup>1</sup>the LORD thy <sup>2</sup>God for the good land which He hath given thee.

u<sup>1</sup>

11 Beware that thou °forget not <sup>1</sup>the LORD thy <sup>2</sup>God, in not keeping His commandments, and His °judgments, and His °statutes, which <sup>3</sup>command thee <sup>1</sup>this day:

22 before thee. Heb. "before thy face".

little by little: referring to all the nations of Canaan. (Ex. 23. 29, 30). Cp. 9. 3, "quickly", which refers to Israel and the "sons of Anak" (9. 2).

23 destroy = discomfit. Heb. *hūm*, to put in consternation.

destruction = discomfiture.

destroyed = exterminated. Heb. *shāmad*. Cp. v. 26.

24 man. Heb. *ish*. See Ap. 14.

25 burn = burn up. See Ap. 48. I. viii.

26 a cursed thing. Heb. a thing devoted to destruction; cp. 13. 17. Josh. 6. 18. Isa. 34. 5; 43. 28. Mal. 4. 6. Heb. *hērem*. Cp. other words in vv. 23, 24.

### 8. 1-9 (m<sup>1</sup>, p. 247). COMMAND TO REMEMBER. (Alternation.)

m<sup>1</sup> | r | 1. Command (particular).  
s | 2-6. Motives. Preservation.  
r | 6. Command.  
s | 7-9. Motives. Provision.

1 commandments. Heb. sing. = every commandment.

this day. See note on 4. 26.

the LORD = Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.

2 God = Heb. *Elohim*. Ap. 4. I.

forty. The number of Probation. See Ap. 10.

to know = get to know. Fig. *Anthropopatheia*. Ap. 6. commandments. Written in Heb. text plural, but read singular, cp. 6. 25 = the whole Law regarded as one great command.

3 manna. See note on Ex. 16. 31.

man. Heb. *ādām*. This verse quoted by Christ. Matt. 4. 4. Luke 4. 4.

by. Fig. Ellipsis (Ap. 6) = "by [eating] bread".

bread = food, by Fig. *Synecdoche* (of Species), Ap. 6. by every. Fig. *Ellipsis* (Ap. 6) = "by [keeping] every word": or by obeying.

mouth. Fig. *Anthropopatheia*. Ap. 6.

4 Thy raiment. Cp. 29. 6. Neh. 9. 20, 21. Not mentioned in Ex., Lev., or Num.

5 as = according as.

a man. Heb. *ish*. Ap. 14. II.

chasteneth = correcteth, applicable to instruction as well as chastisement. 2 Sam. 7. 14. Ps. 89. 32. Prov. 3. 12. his son. Cp. Prov. 3. 12 and Heb. 12. 5, 6.

7 hills = mountains.

8 vines. All three (fig, olive, and vine) mentioned in this verse. See notes on Judg. 9. 8-12.

9 scarceness. Heb. *miškēnuth* = poverty, misery; occurs only here.

brass = bronze, or copper.

### 10-20 (l<sup>2</sup>, p. 247). WARNINGS; PROSPECTIVE. (Repeated Alternation.)

l<sup>2</sup> | t<sup>1</sup> | 10. Hypothesis: "When thou hast eaten."

u<sup>1</sup> | 11. Warning. Forgetfulness.

t<sup>2</sup> | 12, 13. Hypothesis: "When thou hast eaten."

u<sup>2</sup> | 14-16. Warning. Forgetfulness.

t<sup>3</sup> | 17. Hypothesis: "If thou say."

u<sup>3</sup> | 18. Warning. Memory.

t<sup>4</sup> | 19-. Hypothesis: "If thou forget."

u<sup>4</sup> | -19-21. Warning. Destruction.

11 forget. Note the emphasis put on this by the Structure, as in the whole book. Cp. Judg. 3. 7. Hos. 18. 6.

judgments, and . . . statutes. See note on 4. 1.

12 and. Note the Fig. *Polysyndeton* (Ap. 6), in vv. 12 and 13.

12 Lest *when* thou hast eaten °and art full, and hast built goodly houses, and dwelt *therein*;

13 And *when* thy herds and thy flocks multiply, and thy silver and thy gold is multiplied, and all that thou hast is multiplied;

t<sup>2</sup>

u<sup>2</sup> (p. 250) 14 Then thine heart be lifted up, and thou  
1452 forget <sup>1</sup>the LORD thy <sup>2</sup>God, Which brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt, from the house of °bondage;

15 Who led thee through that great and terrible °wilderness, wherein were fiery °serpents, and scorpions, and °drought, where there was no water; °Who brought thee forth water out of the rock of flint;

16 Who fed thee in the wilderness with <sup>3</sup>manna, which thy fathers knew not, that He might humble thee, and that He might prove thee, to do thee good at thy latter end;

t<sup>3</sup> 17 And thou say in thine heart, 'My power and the might of mine hand hath gotten me this °wealth.'

u<sup>3</sup> 18 But thou shalt remember <sup>1</sup>the LORD thy <sup>2</sup>God: for it is He that giveth thee power to get <sup>17</sup>wealth, that He may establish His covenant which He sware unto thy fathers, as it is this day.

t<sup>4</sup> 19 And it shall be, if thou do at all forget <sup>1</sup>the LORD thy <sup>2</sup>God, and walk after other gods, and serve them, and worship them,

u<sup>1</sup> I testify against you <sup>1</sup>this day that ye shall surely perish.

20 As the nations which <sup>1</sup>the LORD °destroyeth before your face, so shall ye perish; because ye would not be obedient unto the voice of <sup>1</sup>the LORD your <sup>2</sup>God.

m<sup>2</sup> (p. 247) <sup>13</sup> v<sup>1</sup> w (p. 251) 9 Hear, O Israel:  
Thou art to pass over Jordan °this day, to go in to possess °nations greater and mightier than thyself, cities great and fenced up to heaven,

2 A People great and tall, the °children of the °Anakims, whom thou knowest, and of whom thou hast heard say, 'Who can stand before the °children of Anak!'

x 3 Understand therefore <sup>1</sup>this day,  
y z<sup>1</sup> that °the LORD thy °God is He which goeth over before thee; as a °consuming fire He shall destroy them, and He shall bring them down before thy face: so shalt thou drive them out, °and destroy them °quickly, °as °the LORD hath said unto thee.

a 4 Speak not thou in thine heart, after that <sup>3</sup>the LORD thy <sup>3</sup>God hath cast them out from before thee, saying, 'For my righteousness <sup>3</sup>the LORD hath brought me in to possess this land:'

z<sup>2</sup> but for the °wickedness of these nations <sup>3</sup>the LORD doth drive them out from before thee.

a 5 °Not for thy righteousness, or for the uprightness of thine heart, dost thou go to possess their land:

z<sup>3</sup> but for the <sup>4</sup>wickedness of these nations <sup>3</sup>the LORD thy <sup>3</sup>God doth drive them out from before thee, and that He may perform the word which <sup>3</sup>the LORD sware unto °thy fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob.

x 6 Understand therefore,

w that <sup>3</sup>the LORD thy <sup>3</sup>God giveth thee not this

14 bondage = bondmen, put by Fig. *Metonymy* (of Adjunct), Ap. 6.

15 wilderness = desert, cp. 1. 19.

serpents. Heb. *nachash*.

drought. Heb. *zimm'on*. Only here and Ps. 107. 33, and Isa. 35. 7.

Who brought. Cp. Ps. 114. 8.

17 wealth. Heb. = strength, put by Fig. *Metonymy* (of Adjunct) for the wealth it procures. Ap. 6.

20 destroyeth. Heb. 'abad, cause to perish.

### 9. 1-10. 11 (<sup>13</sup>, p. 247). WARNINGS. (Division.)

<sup>13</sup> | v<sup>1</sup> | 9. 1-6. Prospective.  
| v<sup>2</sup> | 9. 7-10. 11. Retrospective.

### 9. 1-6 (v<sup>1</sup>, above). WARNINGS; PROSPECTIVE. (Introversion and Repeated Alternation.)

v<sup>1</sup> | w | 1, 2. Possession given by Jehovah.  
| x | 3-. "Understand therefore."  
| y | z<sup>1</sup> | -3. Jehovah going before.  
| | a | 4-. Warning (negative).  
| | z<sup>2</sup> | -4. Jehovah driving out.  
| | a | 5-. Warning (negative).  
| | z<sup>1</sup> | -5. Jehovah driving out.  
| | x | 6-. "Understand therefore."  
| w | -6. Possession given by Jehovah.

1 this day: i. e. it is declared this day that, &c. Fig. *Metonymy* (of Subject), Ap. 6, where the action is put for the declaration concerning it. Punctuate thus: "Hear, O Israel this day", &c. See note on 4. 26.

nations. Put by Fig. *Metonymy* (of Subject), Ap. 6, for the countries inhabited by them.

2 children = sons.

Anakims. The descendants of Anak; the progeny of the second irruption of fallen angels (see Gen. 6. 4 and Ap. 25, and cp. Josh. 11. 22).

3 the LORD thy God = Jehovah thy 'Elohim. Ap. 4. consuming fire. Fig. *Anthropopatheia*. Ap. 6.

shall destroy. Heb. *shamad*, exterminate.

and destroy. Heb. 'abad, cause to perish.

quickly. See note on 7. 22.

as = according as. See Ex. 23. 29, 30. Moab subdued (Judg. 3. 30); Midian subdued (Judg. 8. 28); Ammon subdued (Judg. 11. 33); Philistines subdued (1 Sam. 7. 13). Cp. Neh. 9. 24.

4 wickedness. Heb. *rash'a*. Ap. 44. x.

5 Not. Cp. Tit. 3. 5. Rom. 11. 6. 2 Tim. 1. 9.

thy fathers. All three named in connection with the oath.

### 9. 7-10. 11 (v<sup>2</sup>, above). RETROSPECTIVE WARNINGS (Repeated Alternation).

v<sup>2</sup> | b<sup>1</sup> | 9. 7, 8. People. Provocation.  
| c<sup>1</sup> | 9. 9-11. Moses. Ascent of Mount.  
| b<sup>2</sup> | 9. 12-14. People. Provocation.  
| c<sup>2</sup> | 9. 15. Moses. Descent. Tables carried.  
| b<sup>3</sup> | 9. 16. People. Provocation.  
| c<sup>3</sup> | 9. 17. Moses. Tables broken.  
| b<sup>4</sup> | 9. 18, 19-. People. Provocation.  
| c<sup>4</sup> | 9. -19-21. Moses. Intercession.  
| b<sup>5</sup> | 9. 22-24. People. Provocation.  
| c<sup>5</sup> | 9. 25-10. 5. Moses. Intercession and second Tables.  
| b<sup>6</sup> | 10. 6-11. People. Journeying.

good land to possess it for thy righteousness; for thou art a stiffnecked People.

7 Remember, and forget not, how thou provokedst <sup>3</sup>the LORD thy <sup>3</sup>God to wrath in the

v<sup>2</sup> b<sup>1</sup>



1452

wilderness: from the day that thou didst depart out of the land of Egypt, until °ye came unto this place, ye have been rebellious against °the LORD.

8 Also in Horeb ye provoked °the LORD to wrath, so that °the LORD was angry with you to have °destroyed you.

c<sup>1</sup>  
(p. 251)

9 When I was gone up into the mount to receive the tables of stone, *even* the tables of the covenant which °the LORD made with you, then I abode in the mount °forty days and forty nights, I neither did eat bread nor drink water:

10 And °the LORD delivered unto me two tables of stone °written with the finger of °God; and on them *was written* according to all the words, which °the LORD spake with you in the mount out of the midst of the fire in the day of the assembly.

11 And it came to pass at the end of forty days and forty nights, *that* °the LORD gave me the two tables of stone, *even* the tables of the covenant.

b<sup>2</sup> 12 And °the LORD °said unto me, 'Arise, get thee down quickly from hence; for thy People which thou hast brought forth out of Egypt have corrupted *themselves*; they are quickly turned aside out of the way which I commanded them; they have made them a molten image.'

13 Furthermore °the LORD °spake unto me, saying, 'I have seen this People, and, °behold, it is a stiffnecked People:

14 °Let Me alone, that I may °destroy them, and blot out their name from under heaven: and I will make of thee a nation mightier and greater than they.'

c<sup>2</sup> 15 So °I turned and came down from the mount, and the mount burned with fire: and the two tables of the covenant *were* in my two hands.

b<sup>3</sup> 16 And I looked, and, °behold, ye had °sinned against °the LORD your °God, *and* had made you a molten calf: ye had turned aside quickly out of the way which °the LORD had commanded you.

c<sup>3</sup> 17 And °I took the two tables, and cast them out of my two hands, and brake them before your eyes.

b<sup>4</sup> 18 And I fell down before °the LORD, as at the first, forty days and forty nights: I did neither eat bread, nor drink water, because of all your °sins which ye °sinned, in doing °wickedly in the sight of °the LORD, to provoke Him to anger.

19 For I was °afraid of the anger and hot displeasure, wherewith °the LORD was wroth against you to °destroy you.

c<sup>4</sup> But °the LORD hearkened unto me at that time also.

20 And °the LORD was very angry with Aaron to have °destroyed him: and I prayed for Aaron also the same time.

21 And I took your sin, the calf which ye had made, and °burnt it with fire, and stamped it, *and* ground it very small, *even* until it was

7 ye came. So some codices, with Sam., Sept., and Syr.; but Heb. text reads "thou camest".

8 destroyed. Heb. *shāmaʿ*, exterminate, or cut off.

9 forty days. Ex. 24. 18; 34. 28. See Ap. 10.

10 written. See note on Ex. 17. 14 and Ap. 47.

12 said. See note on 2. 9, and cp. Ex. 32. 7, 8.

13 spake. See note on 2. 1.

behold. Fig. *Asterismos*. Ap. 6.

14 Let Me alone. Cp. Ps. 46. 10, where it is rendered "Be still".

15 I turned. Cp. Ex. 32. 15.

16 behold. Fig. *Asterismos*. Ap. 6.

sinned. Heb. *chāt'a*. See Ap. 44. i.

17 I took. Cp. Ex. 32. 19.

18 wickedly. Heb. *rā'a*, the wicked thing: i.e. idolatry. See Ap. 44. viii.

19 afraid=alarmed.

21 burnt it=burnt it up. Heb. *sārāph*. Ap. 43. I. viii.

descended. Cp. Ex. 32. 20, which is here explained.

22 And, &c. Note the Parenthesis of vv. 22-24.

Taberah. Cp. Num. 11. 1-3.

Massah. Cp. Ex. 17. 7.

Kibroth-hattaavah. Cp. Num. 11. 34.

23 commandment. Heb. mouth. Put by Fig. *Metonymy* (of Cause), for what is spoken by it. Ap. 6.

26 I prayed. Cp. Ex. 32. 11-13.

Lord GOD = Adonai Jehovah. God's ownership emphasised by this title. See Ap. 4. viii. 2.

27 stubbornness=obduracy, or obstinacy.

wickedness. Heb. *rāsh'a*. See Ap. 44. x.

as small as dust: and I cast the dust thereof into the brook that °descended out of the mount.

22 °(And at °Taberah, and at °Massah, and at °Kibroth-hattaavah, ye provoked °the LORD to wrath. b<sup>5</sup>

23 Likewise when °the LORD sent you from Kadesh-barnea, saying, 'Go up and possess the land which I have given you;' then ye rebelled against the °commandment of °the LORD your °God, and ye believed Him not, nor hearkened to His voice.

24 Ye have been rebellious against °the LORD from the day that I knew you.)

25 Thus I fell down before °the LORD forty days and forty nights, as I fell down *at the first*; because °the LORD had said He would °destroy you. c<sup>5</sup>

26 °I prayed therefore unto °the LORD, and said, 'O °Lord °GOD, °destroy not Thy People and Thine inheritance, which Thou hast redeemed through Thy greatness, which Thou hast brought forth out of Egypt with a mighty hand.

27 Remember Thy servants, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob; look not unto the °stubbornness of this people, nor to their °wickedness, nor to their °sin:

28 Lest the land whence thou broughtest us out say, 'Because °the LORD was not able to bring them into the land which He promised them, and because He hated them, He hath brought them out to slay them in the wilderness.'

29 Yet *they are* Thy People and Thine inheritance, which Thou broughtest out by Thy mighty power and by Thy stretched out arm.'

1452

**10** At that time °the LORD °said unto me, 'Hew thee two tables of stone like unto the first, and come up unto Me into the mount, and make thee an °ark of wood.

**2** And I will °write on the tables the words that were in the first tables which thou °brakest, and thou shalt put them in the ark.'

**3** And I made an <sup>1</sup>ark of shittim wood, and hewed two tables of stone like unto the first, and went up into the mount, having the two tables in mine hand.

**4** And He <sup>2</sup>wrote on the tables, according to the first <sup>2</sup>writing, the ten °commandments, which <sup>1</sup>the LORD °spake °unto you in the mount out of the midst of the fire in the day of the °assembly: and <sup>1</sup>the LORD gave them unto me.

**5** And I turned myself and came down from the mount, and put the tables in the ark which I had made; and there they be, °as <sup>1</sup>the LORD commanded me.

<sup>b</sup> <sup>(p. 251)</sup> **6** (And the °children of Israel took their journey from °Beeroth of the children of Jaakan to Mosera: there Aaron died, and there he was buried; and Eleazar his son ministered in the priest's office in his stead.

**7** From thence they journeyed unto Gudgodah; and from Gudgodah to Jotbath, a land of rivers of waters.)

**8** At that time <sup>1</sup>the LORD °separated the tribe of °Levi, to °stand before <sup>1</sup>the LORD to minister unto Him, and to bless in His name, unto this day.

**9** Wherefore Levi hath no part nor inheritance with his brethren; <sup>1</sup>the LORD °is his inheritance, according as <sup>1</sup>the LORD thy °God promised him.

**10** And <sup>3</sup>°stayed in the mount, according to the first time, forty days and forty nights; and <sup>1</sup>the LORD hearkened unto me at that time also, °and <sup>1</sup>the LORD would not °destroy thee.

**11** And <sup>1</sup>the LORD <sup>1</sup>said unto me, 'Arise, °take thy journey before the people, that they may go in and possess the land, which I swear unto their fathers to give unto them.'

<sup>m</sup> <sup>d</sup> <sup>(p. 253)</sup> **12** And now, Israel, °what doth <sup>1</sup>the LORD thy °God require of thee, but to fear <sup>1</sup>the LORD thy °God, to walk in all His ways, and to love Him, and to serve <sup>1</sup>the LORD thy °God with all thy heart and with all thy °soul,

**13** To keep the commandments of <sup>1</sup>the LORD, and His °statutes, which <sup>3</sup>command thee °this day

<sup>e</sup> <sup>f</sup> for thy good?

<sup>g</sup> <sup>k</sup> **14** Behold, the heaven and the °heaven of heavens <sup>is</sup> <sup>1</sup>the LORD'S thy °God, the earth also, with all that therein <sup>is</sup>.

<sup>l</sup> **15** Only <sup>1</sup>the LORD had a delight in thy fathers to love them, and He chose their seed after them, even you above all °people, as <sup>it</sup> <sup>is</sup> this day.

<sup>i</sup> **16** °Circumcise therefore the foreskin of your heart, and be no more stiffnecked.

<sup>h</sup> <sup>k</sup> **17** For °the LORD your °God °is °God of °gods, and °Lord of °lords, a great °GOD,

**10. 1** the LORD = Jehovah. Ap. 4. I.

said. See note on 2. 9.

ark. First used of Joseph's coffin (Gen. 50. 26); used of money-box (2 Kings 12. 9). Not the ark of the covenant made later, but a temporary box.

**2** write. See note on Ex. 17. 14, and Ap. 47.

brakest = breakedst in pieces, or smashed.

**4** commandments = words. Cp. Ex. 34. 4, 28.

spake. See note on 2. 1.

unto. Some codices, with Sam., Onk., and Jon., read "with".

assembly. Heb. *kāhal*, convocation of called-out people.

**5** as = according as.

**6** children = sons.

Beeroth, &c. = the wells of the sons of Jaakan. Cp. Num. 20. 22-29; 33. 31-33.

**8** separated. Cp. Num. 3. 5-12.

Levi. (1) On account of loyalty. Ex. 32. 26, and Deut. 33. 8. (2) After revolt of Korah, &c. Num. 16; 17.

(3) After the sin of People with Moabites. Num. 25. 6-13. Ps. 106. 30. Mal. 2. 4, 5; 3. 3.

stand = serve. Fig. *Metonymy* (of Adjunct), Ap. 6, put for all service and ministration.

**9** is. Heb. "he [is]".

God. Heb. Elohim. Ap. 4. I.

**10** stayed. Cp. Ex. 34. 28.

and. Some codices, with Sam., Sept., Syr., and Vulg., read "therefore".

destroy. Heb. *shāhath* = infliction of judgments.

**11** take thy journey. Cp. Num. 10. 11.

#### 10. 12-11. 12 (m<sup>3</sup>, p. 227). COMMAND TO OBEY (*Alternation and Introversion*).

<sup>m</sup> <sup>3</sup> d | 10. 12, 13-. To fear and love Him.  
e | f | 10. -13. Intention: "for thy good."  
g | 10. 14-19. Motives and reasons.  
d | 10. 20, 21. To fear and praise Him.  
e | g | 10. 22 - 11. 8-. Motives and reasons.  
f | 11. -8-12. Intention: "that ye may be strong."

**12** what . . . ? Fig. *Erotēsis*. Ap. 6. Cp. Mic. 6. 8.

Hos. 12. 6. Josh. 22. 5. 1 Sam. 15. 22.

soul. Heb. *nephesh*. Ap. 13.

statutes. See note on 4. 1.

**13** this day. See note on 4. 26.

#### 14-19 (g, above). MOTIVES AND REASONS. (*Alternations*).

<sup>g</sup> | h | k | 14. Jehovah. Power unchallengeable.  
l | 15. Jehovah. Love without cause.  
i | 16. Reason. Circumcision of heart.  
h | k | 17. Jehovah. Power irresistible.  
l | 18. Jehovah. Judgment impartial.  
i | 19. Reason. Love to others required.

**14** Behold. Fig. *Asterismos*. Ap. 6.

heaven of heavens. Fig. *Polyptōton*. Ap. 6. = the highest heavens.

**15** people. Heb. peoples.

**16** Circumcise. Here charged as a duty. In 30. 6 promised as a future blessing. Cp. Lev. 26. 41. Jer. 6. 10. Acts 7. 51. Circumcision mentioned after Ex. 12. 48 only in Josh. 5. 3-7 and Jer. 9. 25. Uncircumcision of Gentiles shows that circumcision was practised. Cp. Isa. 52. 1. Jer. 9. 25, 26. Ezek. 31. 18.

**17** the LORD your God = Jehovah your 'Elohim (Ap. 4).

is. Heb. "he [is]".

God = 'Elohē. Ap. 4.

gods = 'Elohim. Ap. 4. I. Cp. Josh. 22. 22. Dan. 2. 47.

Lord = Adonai. Ap. 4. viii. 2.

lords = Adonim. Ap. 4. viii. 8.

GOD = 'El. See Ap. 4. iv.



1452 a mighty, and a °terrible, Which regardeth not persons, nor °taketh reward:

(p. 253) 18 He doth execute the judgment of the °fatherless and widow, and loveth the stranger, in giving him food and raiment.

i 19 °Love ye therefore the °stranger: for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt.

d 20 Thou shalt fear °the LORD thy °God; °Him shalt thou serve, and to Him shalt thou °cleave, and swear by His name.

21 He is thy °praise, and He is thy °God, that hath done for thee these °great and terrible things, which thine eyes have seen.

g m (p. 254) 22 Thy fathers °went down into Egypt with °threescore and ten °persons; and now °the LORD thy °God hath made thee °as the stars of heaven for multitude.

n 11 Therefore thou shalt love °the LORD thy °God, °and keep His charge, and His °statutes, and His °judgments, and His commandments, alway.

m 2 And know ye °this day: for I speak not with your children which have not known, and which have not seen the chastisement of °the LORD your °God, His greatness, °His mighty hand, °and His stretched out arm, 3 And His miracles, and His °acts, which He did in the midst of Egypt unto Pharaoh the king of Egypt, and unto all his land;

4 And what He did unto the army of Egypt, unto their horses, and to their chariots; how He made the water of the Red sea to overflow them as they pursued °after you, and how °the LORD hath °destroyed them unto this day;

5 And what He did unto you in the °wilderness, until ye came into this place;

6 And what He did unto °Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab, the son of Reuben: how the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up, and their households, and their tents, and all the °substance that was in their possession, in the midst of all Israel:

7 But your eyes have seen all the great °acts of °the LORD which He did.

n 8 Therefore shall ye keep all the °commandments which I command you °this day,

f (p. 253) that ye may be strong, and go in and possess the land, whither ye °go to possess it;

9 And that ye may prolong your days °in the land, which °the LORD sware unto your fathers to give unto them and to their seed, a land that floweth with milk and honey.

10 For the land, whither thou goest in to possess it, °is not °as the land of Egypt, from whence ye came out, where thou sowedst thy seed, and °wateredst it with thy °foot, as a garden of herbs:

11 But the land, whither ye °go to possess it, is a land of hills and valleys, and °drinketh water of the rain of heaven:

12 A land which °the LORD thy °God careth for: the °eyes of °the LORD thy °God are always upon it, from the beginning of the year even unto the end of the year.

P e (p. 247) 13 And it shall come to pass, if ye shall

terrible = to be feared.

taketh reward = accepteth a bribe. 2 Chron. 19. 7. Acts 10. 34. Rom. 2. 11. 1 Pet. 1. 17.

18 fatherless, &c. Cp. Ps. 68. 5; 146. 9. Fig. *Synecdoche* (of Species), Ap. 6, put for all the afflicted.

19 Love ye, &c. Cp. Lev. 19. 34.

stranger = sojourner.

20 Him. Some codices, with Sam., Onk., Jon., Sept., Syr., and Vulg., read "and Him".

cleave. Cp. Josh. 23. 8. 2 Kings 17. 36.

21 praise = song of praise.

great. Cp. 2 Sam. 7. 23.

#### 10. 22—11. 8- (g, above). MOTIVES AND REASONS (*Alternation*.)

g m | 10. 22. Fulfilment of promises to the fathers.

n | 11. 1. Therefore, love and obey.

m | 11. 2-7. Fulfilment of judgment to enemies.

n | 11. 8-. Therefore, obey.

22 went down. Cp. Gen. 46. 27. Ex. 1. 5.

threescore and ten. See notes on Gen. 46. 27. Acts 7. 14.

persons = souls. Heb. pl. of *nephesh*. Ap. 13.

as the stars. Cp. Gen. 22. 17; 26. 4. Ex. 32. 13.

1 Chron. 27. 23. Neh. 9. 23. Fig. *Paroemia*. Ap. 6.

11. 1 the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.

God. Heb. Elohim. Ap. 4. I.

and. Note the Fig. *Polysyndeton* in this verse. Ap. 6. statutes, and . . . judgments. See note on 4. 1.

2 this day. See note on 4. 26.

His. Some codices, with one early printed edition, Sam., Jon., Sept., Syr., and Vulg., read "and His".

and. Note the Fig. *Polysyndeton* (Ap. 6) in vv. 2, 3.

3 acts. Cp. Ps. 103. 7, as distinguished from His "ways" shown only to Moses.

4 after you. One important codex, quoting others, reads "after them".

destroyed = caused to perish. Cp. Ex. 14. 28.

5 wilderness. Cp. Ex. 15. Num. 32.

6 Dathan and Abiram. Cp. Num. 16.

substance = living things.

8 commandments. See note on 6. 1, 25; 7. 11.

go = are going over.

9 in the land = on the ground.

10 is not = "it [is] not".

as the land of Egypt. Rain very rare in Egypt. Cp. Zech. 14. 18.

wateredst . . . foot. Referring to the system of irrigation, by which the water was turned into different channels by the foot.

11 go = are going.

drinketh = drinketh continually.

12 eyes. Fig. *Anthropopatheia*. Ap. 6.

13-21 One of the *Phylacteries*. See note on 6. 4-9.

soul. Heb. *nephesh*. See Ap. 13.

14 first rain = "early rain". Falling middle of October to January, preparing ground for seeds. First occurrence of these rains.

latter rain. Falling in March and April, bringing on the harvest. Cp. Lev. 26. 3, 4. Joel 2. 23. Jer. 5. 24. Zech. 10. 1. James 5. 7.

wine. Heb. *tirōsh*, new wine. See Ap. 27. ii.

hearken diligently unto My commandments which I command you °this day, to love °the LORD your °God, and to serve Him with all your heart and with all your °soul,

14 That I will give you the rain of your land in his due season, the °first rain and the °latter rain, that thou mayest gather in thy corn, and thy °wine, and thine oil.

15 And I will send grass in thy fields for thy cattle, that thou mayest eat and be full.

16 Take heed to yourselves, that your heart

1452 be not deceived, and ye turn aside, and serve other gods, and worship them;

17 And then <sup>1</sup>the LORD's wrath be kindled against you, and He °shut up the heaven, that there be no rain, and that the land yield not her fruit; and lest ye perish quickly from off the good °land which <sup>1</sup>the LORD giveth you.

f (p. 247) 18 Therefore shall ye lay up these My words in your heart and in your <sup>12</sup>soul,

g k and bind them for a sign upon your hand, that they may be °as frontlets between your eyes.

i 19 And ye shall teach them your children, speaking of them when thou sittest in thine house, and when thou walkest by the way, when thou liest down, and when thou risest up.

h 20 And thou shalt °write them upon the door posts of thine house, and upon thy gates:

21 That your days may be multiplied, and the days of your children, °in the land which <sup>1</sup>the LORD sware unto your fathers to give them, as the days of heaven upon the earth.

o 22 For if ye shall diligently keep all these commandments which <sup>3</sup>°command you, to do them, to love <sup>1</sup>the LORD your <sup>1</sup>God, to walk in all His ways, and to cleave unto Him;

23 Then will <sup>1</sup>the LORD drive out all these nations from before you, and ye shall possess greater nations and mightier than yourselves.

24 °Every place whereon the soles of your feet shall tread shall be yours: from the wilderness and Lebanon, °from the °river, the river Euphrates, even unto the uttermost sea shall your °coast be.

25 There shall no °man be able to stand before you: for <sup>1</sup>the LORD your <sup>1</sup>God shall lay the fear of you and the dread of you upon all the land that ye shall tread upon, °as He hath said unto you.

J o (p. 255) 26 °Behold, <sup>3</sup>set before you <sup>2</sup>this day a blessing and a curse;

p q 27 °A blessing, if ye obey the commandments of <sup>1</sup>the LORD your <sup>1</sup>God, which <sup>3</sup>command you <sup>2</sup>this day:

r 28 And °a curse, if ye will not obey the commandments of <sup>1</sup>the LORD your <sup>1</sup>God, but turn aside out of the way which <sup>3</sup>command you <sup>2</sup>this day, to go after other gods, which ye have not known.

s 29 And it shall come to pass, when <sup>1</sup>the LORD thy <sup>1</sup>God hath brought thee in unto the land whither thou goest to possess it,

p q that thou shalt put the blessing upon mount °Gerizim,

r and the curse upon mount °Ebal.

s 30 °Are they not on the °other side Jordan, by the way where the sun goeth down, in the land of the Canaanites, which dwell in the °champaign over against °Gilgal, °beside the plains of °Moreh?

31 For ye shall pass over Jordan to go in to possess the land which <sup>1</sup>the LORD your <sup>1</sup>God

17 shut up. The power of the Creator thus manifested. Cp. 1 Kings 8. 35. Jas. 5. 17.

land=ground. Heb. 'ādamāh.

18 as=for.

20 write. See note on Ex. 17. 14, and Ap. 47.

22 command. Some codices, with Sam., Sept., and Syr., read "command this day". Cp. the idiom of Luke 23. 43.

24 Every place. Cp. Josh. 1. 3-5; 23. 5. Ex. 23. 31. from. Some codices, with Sam., Sept., and Syr., read "and from".

river. Heb. nāhār, a flood, not nahal, a Wady. Some codices, with Sept. and Vulg., read "great river". coast=border.

25 man. Heb. 'ish. See Ap. 14. ii.

as=according as.

### 26-32 (J, p. 238). BLESSINGS AND CURSES. (Introversion and Extended Alternation.)

J | o | 26. This day. The blessing and the curse.

p | q | 27. The blessing.

r | 28. The curse.

s | 29-. The place: "In the land."

p | q | -29-. The blessing (Gerizim).

r | -29. The curse (Ebal).

s | 30, 31. The place: "In the land."

o | 32. This day. Statutes and judgments.

26 Behold. Fig. Asterismos. Ap. 6.

27 A blessing=the blessing.

28 a curse=the curse.

29 Gerizim. North of Shechem. Cp. Josh. 8. 33, 34, and see Deut. 27. 12.

Ebal. South of Shechem. Both mounts here named for first time. Not mentioned after Judges.

30 Are they not...? Fig. Erotēsis. Ap. 6.

other side. These particulars connect this place with the rehearsing of the law to Abraham. Cp. Gen. 12. 6.

champaign=plain. Heb. 'arābūh. Cp. 1. 1.

Gilgal=enclosure. Not the Gilgal near Jericho.

beside=near. Hence thirty miles from the Gilgal of Josh. 5. 9.

Moreh. Cp. Gen. 12. 6, 7; 35. 4.

### 12. 1-27. 10 (F, p. 219). LAWS IN THE LAND. (Introversions and Alternations.)

F | R | t | 12. 1. These statutes.

u | 12. 2-14. 29. Sacred places and meats.

S<sup>1</sup> | 15. 1-16. 17. Ecclesiastical laws (Sabbath, &c.).

T | v | 16. 18-17. 13. Laws. Civil.

w | 17. 14-20. The KING.

S<sup>2</sup> | 18. 1-8. Laws. Ecclesiastical (Levites, &c.).

T | w | 18. 9-22. The PROPHET.

v | 19. 1-25. 19. Laws. Civil.

S<sup>3</sup> | 26. 1-15. Laws. Ecclesiastical (First-fruits).

R | t | 26. 16-19. These statutes.

u | 27. 1-10. Sacred places and worship.

1 statutes and judgments. See note on 4. 1.

the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.

God. Heb. Elohim. Ap. 4. I.

earth=ground. Heb. 'ādamāh.

giveth you, and ye shall possess it, and dwell therein.

32 And ye shall observe to do all the <sup>1</sup>statutes and judgments which <sup>3</sup>set before you <sup>2</sup>this day.

12 These are the °statutes and judgments, which ye shall observe to do in the land, which °the LORD °God of thy fathers giveth thee to possess it, all the days that ye live upon the °earth.

F R t



u U<sup>1</sup> x  
(p. 256)  
1452

2 Ye shall utterly destroy all the places, wherein the nations which <sup>ye</sup> shall possess served their gods, upon the high mountains, and upon the hills, and under every °green tree:

3 And ye shall overthrow their altars, and °break their °pillars, and burn their °groves with fire; and ye shall hew down the °graven images of their gods, and °destroy the names of them out of that place.

y a 4 Ye shall not do so unto <sup>1</sup>the LORD your <sup>1</sup>God.

b 5 But unto °the place which <sup>1</sup>the LORD your <sup>1</sup>God shall choose out of all your tribes to put His name there, *even* unto His habitation shall ye seek, and thither thou shalt come:

6 And thither ye shall bring your burnt offerings, °and your sacrifices, and your tithes, and heave offerings of your hand, and your vows, and your freewill offerings, and the firstlings of your herds and of your flocks:

7 And there ye shall eat before <sup>1</sup>the LORD your <sup>1</sup>God, and ye shall rejoice in all that ye °put your hand unto, <sup>ye</sup> and your households, wherein <sup>1</sup>the LORD thy <sup>1</sup>God hath blessed thee.

8 Ye shall not do after all *the things* that we do here this day, °every man whatsoever is right in his own eyes.

9 For ye are not as yet come to the °rest and to the inheritance, which <sup>1</sup>the LORD your <sup>1</sup>God giveth you.

10 But *when* ye go over Jordan, and dwell in the land which <sup>1</sup>the LORD your <sup>1</sup>God giveth you to inherit, and *when* He giveth you °rest from all your enemies round about, so that ye dwell in safety;

11 Then there shall be °a place which <sup>1</sup>the LORD your <sup>1</sup>God shall choose to cause His name to dwell there; thither shall ye bring all that <sup>3</sup>command you; your burnt offerings, and your sacrifices, your tithes, and the heave offering of your hand, and all your choice vows which ye vow unto <sup>1</sup>the LORD:

12 And ye shall °rejoice before <sup>1</sup>the LORD your <sup>1</sup>God, <sup>ye</sup>, and your sons, and your daughters, and your menservants, and your maidservants, and the Levite that *is* within your °gates; forasmuch as he hath no part nor inheritance °with you.

13 Take heed to thyself that thou offer not thy burnt offerings in every place that thou seest:

14 But in the place which <sup>1</sup>the LORD shall choose in one of thy tribes, there thou shalt offer thy burnt offerings, and there thou shalt do all that <sup>3</sup>command thee.

e 15 Notwithstanding thou mayest kill and eat flesh in all thy gates, whatsoever °thy soul °lusteth after, according to the blessing of <sup>1</sup>the LORD thy <sup>1</sup>God which He hath given thee: the unclean and the clean may eat thereof, as of the roebuck, and as of the hart.

f 16 Only ye shall not eat the blood; ye shall pour it upon the earth as water.

d 17 Thou mayest not eat within thy gates the

12. 2-14. 29 (u, p. 255). SACRED PLACES AND MEATS (*Division*).

u U<sup>1</sup> | 12. 2-32. Places.  
U<sup>2</sup> | 13. 1-18. Idolatry.  
U<sup>3</sup> | 14. 1-29. Meats.

12. 2-32 (U<sup>1</sup>, above). SACRED PLACES. (*Alternation*.)

U<sup>1</sup> | x | 2, 3. False gods. Destruction of places.  
y | 4-28. Jehovah: "Not so."  
x | 29, 30. False gods. Destruction of worship.  
y | 31, 32. Jehovah: "Not so."

2 green. Heb. *z'anan*. First occurrence.

3 break = smash.

pillars. These "menhirs" constantly dug up to-day. groves = Heb. *'asherah*. See Ap. 42.

graven images = sculptures, as in 7. 26.

destroy = cause to perish. Heb. *'abad*. Cp. Ex. 23. 24; 34. 13. Judg. 2. 2; 6. 28. 2 Kings 10. 19; 11. 1. Ezek. 6. 3.

4-28 (y, above). JEHOVAH: "NOT SO." (*Introversion and Alternation*.)

y a | 4. Command. General (negative).

b | 5-14. Restrictions.

c | e | 15. Exception.

f | 16. Prohibition of foods.

d | 17-19. Tenths.

c | e | 20-22. Exceptions.

f | 23-25. Prohibition of foods.

b | 26, 27. Restrictions.

a | 28. Commands. General (positive).

5 the place. Only in the Land could these laws be carried out. See the Structure above. Cp. Ex 20. 24.

6 and. Note the Fig. *Polysyndeton* (Ap. 6) in vv. 6, 7.

7 put your hand unto. Fig. *Metonymy* (of Adjunct), Ap. 6, hand used for all works done by it.

8 every man. Heb. *'ish*. See Ap. 14. ii.

9 rest. Cp. Josh. 23. 1. Deut. 25. 19. 1 Kings 8. 56.

11 a place. The ark of the covenant would be the place until the temple was built.

12 rejoice. Cp. Lev. 23. 40.

gates. Fig. *Synecdoche* (of Part), put for the whole city.

with you. Cp. 10. 8, 9. Num. 3. 11-13.

15 thy soul = thyself. Heb. *nephesh*. See Ap. 13.

lusteth after = longeth for.

17 wine. Heb. *'tirash*. Ap. 27. ii.

hand. Some codices, with Sam., Jon., Sept., Syr., and Vulg., read "hands" (pl.).

18 and. Note the Fig. *Polysyndeton* in this verse.

19 as long as thou livest. Heb. = all the days.

20 as = according as.

tithe of thy corn, or of thy °wine, or of thy oil, or the firstlings of thy herds or of thy flock, nor any of thy vows which thou vowest, nor thy freewill offerings, or heave offering of thine °hand:

18 But thou must eat them before <sup>1</sup>the LORD thy <sup>1</sup>God in the place which <sup>1</sup>the LORD thy <sup>1</sup>God shall choose, *thou*, °and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy manservant, and thy maidservant, and the Levite that *is* within thy gates: and thou shalt rejoice before <sup>1</sup>the LORD thy <sup>1</sup>God in all that thou puttest thine hands unto.

19 Take heed to thyself that thou forsake not the Levite °as long as thou livest upon the <sup>1</sup>earth.

20 When <sup>1</sup>the LORD thy <sup>1</sup>God shall enlarge thy border, °as He hath promised thee, and

c e

1452 thou shalt say, I will eat flesh, because °thy soul longeth to eat flesh; thou mayest eat flesh, whatsoever °thy soul lusteth after.

21 If the place which °the LORD thy °God hath chosen to put His name there be too far from thee, then thou shalt °kill of thy herd and of thy flock, which °the LORD hath given thee, as I have commanded thee, and thou shalt eat in thy gates whatsoever °thy soul lusteth after.

22 Even as the roebuck and the hart is eaten, so thou shalt eat them: the unclean and the clean shall eat of them alike.

(p. 256) 23 Only be sure that thou eat not the blood: for °the blood is °the life; and thou mayest not eat °the life with the flesh.

24 °Thou shalt not eat it; thou shalt pour it upon the earth as water.

25 °Thou shalt not eat it; that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee, when thou shalt do that which is right in the sight of °the LORD.

26 Only thy holy things which thou hast, and thy vows, thou shalt take, and go unto the place which °the LORD shall choose:

27 And thou shalt °offer thy burnt offerings, the flesh and the blood, upon the altar of °the LORD thy °God: and the blood of thy sacrifices shall be poured out upon the altar of °the LORD thy °God, and thou shalt eat the flesh.

28 Observe and hear all these words which °I command thee, that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee for ever, when thou doest that which is good and right in the sight of °the LORD thy °God.

29 When °the LORD thy °God shall cut off the nations from before thee, whither thou goest to possess them, and thou succeedest them, and dwellest in their land;

30 Take heed to thyself that thou be not snared by following them, after that they be destroyed from before thee; and that thou enquire not after their gods, saying, °How did these nations serve their gods? even so will °I do likewise.

31 Thou shalt not do so unto °the LORD thy °God: for every abomination to °the LORD, which He hateth, have they done unto their gods; for even their sons and their daughters they have °burnt in the fire to their gods.

32 °What thing soever °I command you, observe to do it: thou shalt not add thereto, nor diminish from it.

V<sup>1</sup> g<sup>1</sup> (p. 257) 13 °If there arise among you a prophet,

h<sup>1</sup> and giveth thee a sign or a wonder,

2 And the sign or the wonder come to pass, whereof he spake unto thee, saying, °Let us go after other gods, which thou hast not known, and let us serve them;

i<sup>1</sup> 3 Thou shalt not hearken unto the words of that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams: for °the LORD your °God °proveth you. to know whether ye love °the LORD your °God with all your heart and with all °your soul.

thy soul = thyself. Heb. *nephesh*. Ap. 13.

21 kill = kill in sacrifice. Ap. 43. I. iv. Cp. 1 Sam. 16. 5 ("sacrifice").

23 the blood is the life. Heb. "the blood it [is] the soul". Heb. *nephesh*. Ap. 13. Cp. Lev. 17. 11, 14, and v. 16 above.

the life = the soul. Heb. *nephesh*. Ap. 13.

24 Thou shalt not eat it. Repeated in v. 25. Fig. *Anaphora* (Ap. 6), for emphasis.

27 offer = prepare. See Ap. 43. I. iii.

30 How . . . ? Fig. *Erotēsis*. Ap. 6.

31 burnt = burnt up. See Ap. 43. I. viii.

32 What, &c. Close of third address. See note on 1. 1.

### 13. 1-18 (U<sup>2</sup>, p. 256). IDOLATRY. (Extended and Repeated Alternations.)

U<sup>2</sup> V<sup>1</sup> g<sup>1</sup> | 1-. The instigator. False prophet.

h<sup>1</sup> | -1, 2. Seduction.

i<sup>1</sup> | 3, 4. Prohibition.

k<sup>1</sup> | 5-. Punishment.

l<sup>1</sup> | -5. Evil removed.

V<sup>2</sup> g<sup>2</sup> | 6-. Instigator. A brother.

h<sup>2</sup> | -6, 7. Seduction.

i<sup>2</sup> | 8. Prohibition.

k<sup>2</sup> | 9, 10. Punishment.

l<sup>2</sup> | 11. Evil removed.

V<sup>3</sup> g<sup>3</sup> | 12. Instigator. A city.

h<sup>3</sup> | 13. Seduction.

i<sup>3</sup> | 14. Inquiry.

k<sup>3</sup> | 15, 16. Destruction.

l<sup>3</sup> | 17, 18. Evil removed.

1 If, &c. Beginning of Moses' fourth address. See note on 1. 1.

3 the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4.

God. Heb. Elohim. Ap. 4.

proveth : i. e. suffereth you to be proved. Heb. idiom, which speaks of doing what one allows to be done.

your soul = yourself. Heb. *nephesh*. Ap. 13.

4 and. Note the Fig. *Polysyndeton* (Ap. 6), to emphasise each item.

cleave. Cp. 10. 20.

5 bondage = bondmen. See note on 5. 6.

eleven times in this book: 13. 5; 17. 7, 12; 19. 13, 19; 21. 9, 21; 22. 21, 22, 24; 24. 7.

So shalt thou put . . . away. This expression occurs put . . . away. Heb. *bā'ar*, to burn up in order to clear out.

the evil = the wicked thing. Heb. *rā'a'*. Ap. 44. viii.

6 own soul = own self. Heb. *nephesh*. Ap. 13.

entice . . . secretly. Both (Heb.) words used here for the first time.

4 Ye shall walk after °the LORD your °God, °and fear Him, and keep His commandments, and obey His voice, and ye shall serve Him, and °cleave unto Him.

5 And that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams, shall be put to death; because he hath spoken to turn you away from °the LORD your °God, Which brought you out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed you out of the house of °bondage, to thrust thee out of the way which °the LORD thy °God commanded thee to walk in.

°So shalt thou °put °the evil away from the midst of thee.

6 If thy brother, the son of thy mother, or thy son, or thy daughter, or the wife of thy bosom, or thy friend, which is as thine °own soul, °entice thee °secretly,



<sup>h</sup><sub>2</sub> (p. 257) 1452 saying, 'Let us go and serve other gods,' which thou hast not known, thou, nor thy fathers;

7 *Namely*, of the gods of the people which are round about you, nigh unto thee, or far off from thee, from the *one* end of the earth even unto the *other* end of the earth;

<sup>i</sup><sub>2</sub> 8 Thou shalt not consent unto him, nor hearken unto him; neither shall thine °eye pity him, neither shalt thou spare, neither shalt thou conceal him:

<sup>k</sup><sub>2</sub> 9 But thou shalt surely kill him; thine hand shall be first upon him to put him to death, and afterwards the hand of all the people.

10 And thou shalt stone him with stones, that he die; because he hath sought to thrust thee away from °the LORD thy °God, Which brought thee out of the land of Egypt, from the house of °bondage.

<sup>i</sup><sub>2</sub> 11 And all Israel shall hear, and fear, and shall do no more any such °wickedness as this is among you.

<sup>V</sup><sub>3</sub> <sup>g</sup><sub>3</sub> 12 If thou shalt hear say in one of thy cities, which °the LORD thy °God °hath given thee to dwell there, saying,

<sup>h</sup><sub>3</sub> 13 'Certain °men, the °children of °Belial, are gone out from among you, and have withdrawn the inhabitants of their city, saying, 'Let us go and serve other gods,' which ye have not known;'

<sup>i</sup><sub>3</sub> 14 Then shalt thou enquire, and make search, and ask °diligently; and, °behold, if it be truth, and the thing certain, that such abomination is wrought among you;

<sup>k</sup><sub>3</sub> 15 Thou shalt surely smite the inhabitants of that city with the °edge of the sword, °destroying it utterly, and all that is therein, and the cattle thereof, with the °edge of the sword.

16 And thou shalt gather all the spoil of it into the midst of the street thereof, and shalt °burn with fire the city, and all the spoil thereof every whit, for °the LORD thy °God: and it shall be an °heap for ever; it shall not be built again.

<sup>i</sup><sub>3</sub> 17 And there shall cleave nought of the °cursed thing to thine hand: that °the LORD may turn from the fierceness of His anger, and shew thee mercy, and have compassion upon thee, and multiply thee, °as He hath sworn unto thy fathers;

18 When thou shalt hearken to the voice of °the LORD thy °God, to keep all His commandments which °command thee °this day, to do that which is right in the eyes of °the LORD thy °God.

<sup>U</sup><sub>3</sub> <sup>W</sup> (p. 258) 14 *Ye* are the children of °the LORD your °God: °ye shall not cut yourselves, nor make any baldness between your eyes for °the dead.

2 For thou art an °holy people unto °the LORD thy °God, and °the LORD hath chosen thee to be a °peculiar people unto Himself, above all the nations that are upon °the earth.

<sup>X</sup> <sup>m</sup> <sup>o</sup><sub>1</sub> 3 Thou shalt not eat any abominable thing.

8 eye. Fig. *Prosopopœia*. Ap. 6.

11 wickedness. Heb. *rā'ā'*. Ap. 44. viii.

12 hath given = giveth.

13 men. Heb. pl. of 'ish or 'enōsh. Ap. 14. children = sons.

Belial. First occurrence. A word denoting all that is wicked and worthless; hopeless, as to character and destiny. Put by Fig. *Metonymy*, Ap. 6, for the Evil One as the instigator of all the uncleanness of heathenism. Cp. 2 Cor. 6. 15.

14 diligently = thoroughly. Occurs only here and 17. 4; 19. 18. behold. Fig. *Asterismos*. Ap. 6.

15 destroying = exterminating. Heb. *hāram*. edge. Heb. "mouth". Put by Fig. *Metonymy* (of Subject), Ap. 6, for edge.

16 burn = burn up. Heb. *ātrāph*. Ap. 43. I. viii. heap for ever. Cp. Josh. 8. 28.

17 cursed = devoted [to destruction]. Cp. Josh. 6. 18; 7. 1. as = according as.

18 this day. See note on 4. 26.

#### 14. 1-29 (U<sup>3</sup>, p. 256). MEATS.

(Introversion and Alternation.)

|                |   |  |
|----------------|---|--|
| U <sup>3</sup> | W | 1, 2. Jehovah thy 'Elohim. Choosing.     |
|                | X | m   3-21. Meats (negative and positive). |
|                |   | n   22, 23. Tithes.                      |
|                | X | m   24-26. Meats (positive).             |
|                |   | n   27-29-. Tithes.                      |
|                | W | -29. Jehovah thy 'Elohim. Blessing.      |

1 the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.

God. Heb. Elohim. Ap. 4. I.

ye shall not, &c. Cp. Lev. 19. 27, 28; 21. 5. Jer. 16. 6; 41. 5; 47. 5.

the dead = dead people (not dead bodies). No art. in Sept. Cp. 28. 26 with art., and rendered rightly "carcase".

2 holy. See note on Ex. 3. 5.

the LORD. (Heb. Jehovah.) Some codices, with Sam., Jon., Sept., and Syr., add "thy God".

peculiar = as a treasure. See note on Ex. 19. 5. Cp. Deut. 7. 6.

the earth = the face of the soil. Fig. *Pleonasm*. Ap. 6. Heb. 'ādāmāh.

#### 3-21 (m, above). MEATS.

(Enumeration.)

|   |   |
|---|---|
| m | o <sup>1</sup>   3-8. Beasts.               |
|   | o <sup>2</sup>   9, 10. Fish.               |
|   | o <sup>3</sup>   11-20. Birds.              |
|   | o <sup>4</sup>   21-. What dieth of itself. |
|   | o <sup>5</sup>   -21. Kid.                  |

4 These. There are eleven animals named in Deuteronomy which are not included in Leviticus and Numbers. More names known after forty years from Egypt. Cp. Lev. 11.

5 roebuck = gazelle (R.V.).

fallow deer = roebuck.

pygarg = mountain goat.

wild ox = antelope (R.V.).

chamois = mountain sheep (R.V.).

6 parteth the hoof. Cp. Lev. 11. 2, 8.

cleaveth the cleft. Fig. *Polyptoton*. Ap. 6.

4 °These are the beasts which ye shall eat: the ox, the sheep, and the goat,

5 The hart, and the °roebuck, and the °fallow deer, and the wild goat, and the °pygarg, and the °wild ox, and the °chamois.

6 And every beast that °parteth the hoof, and °cleaveth the cleft into two claws, and cheweth the cud among the beasts, that ye shall eat.

7 Nevertheless these ye shall not eat of them that chew the cud, or of them that divide the cloven hoof; as the camel, and the hare, and

1452 the °coney: for they chew the cud, but divide not the hoof; therefore they are unclean unto you.

8 And the swine, because it divideth the hoof, yet cheweth not the cud, it is unclean unto you: ye shall not eat of their flesh, nor touch their dead carcase.

9 °These ye shall eat of all that are in the waters: all that have fins and scales shall ye eat:

10 And whatsoever hath not fins and scales ye may not eat; it is unclean unto you.

11 Of all clean birds ye shall eat.

(p. 258) 12 But °these are they of which ye shall not eat: the eagle, and the °ossifrage, and the ospray,

13 And the °glede, and the °kite, and the °vulture after his kind,

14 And every raven after his kind,

15 And the °owl, and the night hawk, and the °cuckow, and the hawk after his kind,

16 The little owl, and the great owl, and the °swan,

17 And the pelican, and the °gier eagle, and the cormorant,

18 And the stork, and the °heron after her kind, and the °lapwing, and the bat.

19 And every °creeping thing that fieth °is unclean unto you: °they shall not be eaten.

20 But of all clean fowls ye may eat.

21 Ye shall not eat of any thing that °dieth of itself: thou shalt give it unto the stranger that is in thy gates, that he may eat it; or thou mayest sell it unto an alien: for thou art an °holy people unto °the LORD thy °God.

22 Thou shalt not °seethe a kid in his mother's milk.

X n 23 Thou shalt truly °tithe all the increase of thy seed, that the field bringeth forth year by year.

24 And thou shalt °eat before °the LORD thy °God, in the place which He shall choose °to place His name there, the tithe of thy corn, of thy °wine, and of thine oil, and the °firstlings of thy herds and of thy flocks; that thou mayest learn to fear °the LORD thy °God always.

m 25 And if the way be too long for thee, so that thou art not able to carry it; or if the place be too far from thee, which °the LORD thy °God shall choose to set His name there, when °the LORD thy °God hath blessed thee:

26 Then shalt thou °turn it into money, and bind up the money in thine hand, and shalt go unto the place which °the LORD thy °God shall choose:

27 And thou shalt bestow that money for whatsoever °thy soul °lusteth after, for oxen, or for sheep, or for °wine, or for °strong drink, or for whatsoever °thy soul °desireth: and thou shalt eat there before °the LORD thy °God, and thou shalt rejoice, thou, and thine household,

n 28 And °the Levite that is within thy gates; thou shalt not forsake him; for he hath no part nor inheritance with thee.

29 At the end of three years thou shalt bring forth all the tithe of thine increase the same year, and shalt lay it up within thy gates:

7 coney. Heb. *shaphan*. R.V. margin, called "Hy-rax Syriacus", or rock-badger.

9 These. Cp. Lev. 11. 9-12.

12 these. Cp. Lev. 11. 13-20.

ossifrage = gier eagle (R.V.).

13 glede. Probably = vulture.

kite = falcon (R.V.).

vulture = kite (R.V.).

15 owl = ostrich (R.V.).

cuckow = seamew (R.V.): i. e. sea-gull.

16 swan = horned owl (R.V.).

17 gier eagle = vulture (R.V.) or bittern.

18 heron. Very doubtful; probably = parrot.

lapwing = hoopoe (R.V.).

19 creeping thing = swarming creature: i. e. rapidly multiplying. Cp. Gen. 1. 20, 21; 7. 21; 8. 17; 9. 7. Ex. 8. 3. Lev. 11. 29, &c.

is. Heb. "it [is]".

they. A special reading, called *Sevir*, reads, "it". See Ap. 34.

21 dieth, &c. Cp. Ex. 22. 31. Lev. 11. 39; 17. 15; 22. 8. Ezek. 4. 14.

seethe = boil. Cp. Ex. 23. 19; 34. 26.

22 tithe. Cp. Lev. 27. 30. Num. 18. 24, 30. Deut. 12. 6; 14. 28; 26. 12.

23 eat. Tithes were eaten. Amos 4. 4.

to place = to make a habitation.

wine. Heb. *tirōsh*. See Ap. 27. ii.

firstlings. Cp. Gen. 4. 4. Ex. 13. 11-15; 23. 19. Lev. 27. 26. Num. 18. 15-17, and Neh. 10. 36.

25 turn it into money: as in Matt. 21. 12. Mark 11. 15. Luke 19. 45, and John 2. 14, 15.

26 thy soul = thyself. Heb. *nephesh*. Ap. 13.

lusteth after = longeth for.

wine. Heb. *yayin*. Ap. 27. i.

strong drink = *shekār*. See Ap. 27. iv.

desireth = asketh of thee.

27 the Levite. Cp. 12. 19.

#### 15. 1 — 16. 17 [For Structures see next page].

1 seven years = when the seventh year has arrived. Cp. Ex. 23. 10, 11. Lev. 25. 3, 4.

release. Cp. Ex. 23. 10, 11. Lev. 25. 6, 7. In Ex. and Lev. rest for the land. In Deut. release for the debtor. The noun, *shāmat*, only here and 31. 10. The verb, only in Ex. 23. 11 = to let lie down.

2 the LORD'S. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.

4 Save when. This rendering not in any ancient version. A.V. margin has "that there be no poor", &c. R.V. = howbeit. Cp. v. 11, shall never cease: i. e. or die from your neglect; which would be the case if these laws were not carried out.

29 And the Levite, (because he hath no part nor inheritance with thee,) and the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, which are within thy gates, shall come, and shall eat and be satisfied;

that °the LORD thy °God may bless thee in all the work of thine hand which thou doest.

15 At the end of every °seven years thou shalt make a °release.

2 And this is the manner of the °release: Every creditor that lendeth ought unto his neighbour shall release it; he shall not exact it of his neighbour, or of his brother; because it is called °the LORD'S °release.

3 Of a foreigner thou mayest exact it again: but that which is thine with thy brother thine hand shall °release;

4 °Save when there shall be no poor among you;

W

Y' p' r  
(p. 260)



(p. 260) 1452 s for <sup>2</sup>the LORD shall greatly bless thee in the land which <sup>2</sup>the LORD thy <sup>o</sup>God giveth thee for an inheritance to possess it:

r 5 Only if thou carefully hearken unto the voice of <sup>2</sup>the LORD thy <sup>4</sup>God, to observe to do all these commandments which <sup>3</sup>command thee <sup>o</sup>this day.

s 6 For <sup>2</sup>the LORD thy <sup>4</sup>God blesseth thee, <sup>o</sup>as He promised thee: and thou shalt <sup>o</sup>lend unto many nations, but thou shalt not borrow; and thou shalt <sup>o</sup>reign over many nations, but they shall not <sup>o</sup>reign over thee.

q<sup>1</sup> t v 7 If there be among you a poor man of one of thy brethren within any of thy gates in thy land

w which <sup>2</sup>the LORD thy <sup>4</sup>God giveth thee,

u x thou shalt not harden thine heart, nor shut thine hand from thy poor brother:

y 8 But thou shalt open thine hand wide unto him, and shalt surely lend him sufficient for his need, *in that* which he wanteth.

u x 9 Beware that there be not a <sup>o</sup>thought in thy <sup>o</sup>wicked heart, saying, 'The seventh year, the year of <sup>1</sup>release, is at hand;' and thine eye be evil against thy poor brother, and thou givest him nought; and he cry unto <sup>2</sup>the LORD against thee, and it be <sup>o</sup>sin unto thee.

y 10 Thou shalt surely give him, and thine heart shall not be grieved when thou givest unto him: because that for this thing <sup>2</sup>the LORD thy <sup>4</sup>God shall bless thee in all thy works, and in all that thou puttest thine hand unto.

v 11 For the poor shall <sup>o</sup>never cease out of the land:

w therefore <sup>3</sup>command thee, saying, 'Thou shalt open thine hand wide unto thy brother, to thy poor, and to thy needy, in thy land.'

p<sup>3</sup> 12 And if thy <sup>o</sup>brother, an <sup>o</sup>Hebrew man, or an Hebrew woman, be sold unto thee, and serve thee six years; then in the seventh year thou shalt let him go free from thee.

13 And when thou sendest him out free from thee, thou shalt not let him go away empty:

14 Thou shalt furnish him liberally out of thy flock, and out of thy <sup>o</sup>floor, and out of thy winepress: *of that* wherewith <sup>2</sup>the LORD thy <sup>4</sup>God hath blessed thee thou shalt give unto him.

15 And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in the land of Egypt, and <sup>2</sup>the LORD thy <sup>4</sup>God redeemed thee: therefore <sup>3</sup>command thee this thing <sup>5</sup>to day.

q<sup>2</sup> 16 And it shall be, <sup>o</sup>if he say unto thee, 'I will not go away from thee;' because he loveth thee and thine house, because he is well with thee:

17 Then thou shalt take an <sup>o</sup>aul, and thrust it through his ear unto the door, and he shall be thy servant <sup>o</sup>for ever. And also unto thy maidservant thou shalt do likewise.

p<sup>3</sup> 18 It shall not seem hard unto thee, when thou sendest him away free from thee; for he hath been worth a <sup>o</sup>double hired servant to

15. 1-16. 17 (S<sup>1</sup>, p. 256). LAWS: ECCLESIASTICAL (*Enumeration*).

S<sup>1</sup> | Y<sup>1</sup> | 15. 1-18. Sabbatical year.  
Y<sup>2</sup> | 15. 19-23. Firstlings.  
Y<sup>3</sup> | 16. 1-17. Three feasts.

15. 1-18 (Y<sup>1</sup>, above). SABBATICAL YEAR. (*Repeated Alternation*.)

Y<sup>1</sup> | p<sup>1</sup> | 1-6. Release.  
q<sup>1</sup> | 7-11. Hypothetical case.  
p<sup>2</sup> | 12-15. Release.  
q<sup>2</sup> | 16, 17. Hypothetical case.  
p<sup>3</sup> | 18. Release.

1-6 (p<sup>1</sup>, above). RELEASE. (*Alternation*.)

p<sup>1</sup> | r | 1-4-. Command.  
s | -4. Reason. Blessing.  
r | 5. Obedience.  
s | 6. Reason. Blessing.

God. Heb. Elohim. Ap. 4.

5 this day. See note on 4. 26.

6 as = according as.

lend = lend in pledge.

reign = rule.

7-11 (q<sup>1</sup>, above). HYPOTHETICAL CASE, POVERTY (*Introversion and Alternation*).

q<sup>1</sup> | t | v | 7-. Case of poverty.  
w | -7-. Thy land.  
u | x | -7. Warning.  
y | 8. Command.  
u | x | 9. Warning.  
y | 10. Command.  
t | v | 11-. Cases of poverty.  
w | -11. Thy land.

9 thought = word (= thought expressed).

wicked heart = heart of Belial.

sin = Heb. *chāt'ā*. See Ap. 44. i.

11 never cease. See note on v. 4.

12 brother. Supply the Ellipsis (Ap. 6) by adding "[or thy sister]".

Hebrew man. Cp. Ex. 21. 2. Jer. 34. 13, 14.

14 floor = threshing-floor.

16 if he say. Cp. Ex. 21. 5, 6.

17 aul. Only here, and Ex. 21. 6.

for ever. Fig. *Synecdoche* (of the Whole), Ap. 6, whole time put for part of time.

18 double. Fig. *Metonymy* (of Subject), put for that which is more than one. Ap. 6.

19-23 (Y<sup>2</sup>, above). FIRSTLINGS. (*Extended Alternation*).

Y<sup>2</sup> | a | b | 19-. Without blemish.  
c | -19. Prohibition. Not worked.  
d | 20. Eating (positive).  
a | b | 21-. Without blemish.  
c | -21. Prohibition. Not sacrificed.  
d | 22, 23. Eating (negative).

19 All, &c. Cp. Ex. 34. 19, 20.

thee, in serving thee six years: and <sup>2</sup>the LORD thy <sup>4</sup>God shall bless thee in all that thou doest.

19 <sup>o</sup>All the firstling males that come of thy herd and of thy flock thou shalt sanctify unto <sup>2</sup>the LORD thy <sup>4</sup>God:

thou shalt do no work with the firstling of thy bullock, nor shear the firstling of thy sheep.

d 20 Thou shalt eat *it* before <sup>2</sup>the LORD thy  
(p. 260) <sup>4</sup>God year by year in the place which <sup>2</sup>the  
1452 LORD shall choose, *thou* and thy household.

b 21 And if there be *any* <sup>o</sup>blemish therein, *as*  
*if it be lame, or blind, or have any ill blemish,*  
c thou shalt not sacrifice it unto <sup>2</sup>the LORD thy  
<sup>4</sup>God.

d 22 Thou shalt eat it within thy gates: the  
unclean and the clean *person shall eat it*  
alike, as the roebuck, and as the hart.

23 Only <sup>o</sup>thou shalt not eat the blood  
thereof; thou shalt pour it upon the ground  
as water.

e<sup>1</sup> f<sup>1</sup> g 16 <sup>o</sup>Observe the month of <sup>o</sup>Abib, and keep  
(p. 261) the passover unto <sup>o</sup>the LORD thy <sup>o</sup>God:  
for in the month of Abib <sup>o</sup>the LORD thy <sup>o</sup>God  
brought thee forth out of Egypt by night.

h i 2 Thou shalt therefore sacrifice the passover  
unto <sup>1</sup>the LORD thy <sup>1</sup>God, of the flock and the  
herd, in the place which <sup>1</sup>the LORD shall  
choose <sup>o</sup>to place His name there.

k 3 Thou shalt eat no leavened bread with it;  
seven days shalt thou eat unleavened bread  
therewith, *even* the <sup>o</sup>bread of affliction; for  
thou camest forth out of the land of Egypt  
<sup>o</sup>in haste: that thou mayest remember the  
day when thou camest forth out of the land  
of Egypt all the days of thy life.

4 And there shall be no <sup>o</sup>leavened bread  
seen with thee in all thy coast seven days;  
neither shall there *any thing* of the flesh,  
which thou sacrificedst the first day at even,  
remain all night until the morning.

h i 5 Thou mayest not sacrifice the passover  
within any of thy <sup>o</sup>gates, which <sup>1</sup>the LORD  
thy <sup>1</sup>God giveth thee:

6 But at the place which <sup>1</sup>the LORD thy <sup>1</sup>God  
shall choose <sup>2</sup>to place His name in, there thou  
shalt sacrifice the passover at even, at the  
going down of the sun, at the season that  
thou camest forth out of Egypt.

k 7 And thou shalt <sup>o</sup>roast and eat *it* in the  
place which <sup>1</sup>the LORD thy <sup>1</sup>God shall choose:  
and thou shalt turn in the morning, and go  
unto thy tents.

g 8 Six days thou shalt eat unleavened bread:  
and on the <sup>o</sup>seventh day *shall be* a solemn  
assembly to <sup>1</sup>the LORD thy <sup>1</sup>God: thou shalt  
do no work *therein*.

f<sup>2</sup> l n 9 Seven weeks shalt thou number unto thee:  
begin to number the seven weeks from *such*  
*time as thou beginnest to put* the sickle to the  
<sup>o</sup>corn.

o 10 And thou shalt keep the feast of weeks  
unto <sup>1</sup>the LORD thy <sup>1</sup>God with a tribute of  
a freewill offering of thine hand,

m which thou shalt give unto the LORD thy God,  
according as <sup>1</sup>the LORD thy <sup>1</sup>God hath blessed  
thee:

m 11 <sup>o</sup>And thou shalt rejoice before <sup>1</sup>the LORD  
thy <sup>1</sup>God, *thou*, and thy son, and thy daughter,  
and thy manservant, and thy maidservant,  
and the Levite that *is* within thy gates, and  
the stranger, and the fatherless, and the

21 blemish. Cp. Lev. 22. 20-22. Mal. 1. 8.

23 thou. Some codices, with Onk., Jon., Sept., and  
Syr., read "ye".

### 16. 1-17 (Y<sup>3</sup>, p. 260). THREE FEASTS. (Division.)

Y<sup>3</sup> | e<sup>1</sup> | 1-15. Particular.  
| e<sup>2</sup> | 16, 17. General.

### 1-15 (e<sup>1</sup>, above). PARTICULAR (FEASTS). (Enumeration.)

e<sup>1</sup> | f<sup>1</sup> | 1-8. Passover.  
| f<sup>2</sup> | 9-12. Weeks.  
| f<sup>3</sup> | 13-15. Tabernacles.

### 1-8 (f<sup>1</sup>, above). PASSOVER (FEAST). (Introversion and Alternation.)

f<sup>1</sup> | g | 1. The feast. Ordinance.  
| h | i | 2. The chosen place (positive).  
| | k | 3, 4. The manner.  
| h | i | 5, 6. The chosen place (negative).  
| | k | 7. The manner.  
| g | 8. The feast. Ordinance.

1 Observe. Cp. Ex. 13. 3, 4. Lev. 23. 5, 6. Num.  
28. 16.

Abib is Egyptian and means "green ears". Cp. Ex.  
9. 31. Lev. 2. 14. Not found again after this passage.  
"Nisan" substituted for it.

the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.  
God. Heb. Elohim. Ap. 4. I.

2 to place = to make a habitation for.

3 bread of affliction. Fig. *Metonymy* (of Subject)  
= bread which is the symbol of their affliction in Egypt.  
in haste. Not the reason given in Ex. 12. 17 for the  
Exodus. But here the reason why the bread was un-  
leavened. There was no time for it to "rise" by  
fermentation.

4 leavened = fermented. Cp. Ex. 13. 7; 12. 18-20.

5 gates. Fig. *Synecdoche* (of Part), Ap. 6, put for the  
cities themselves. Note the Introversion of the lines  
of this member (i), vv. 5, 6.

7 roast = cook.

8 seventh day. Cp. Ex. 12. 16; 13. 6.

9 corn = standing corn.

### 9-12 (f<sup>2</sup>, above). WEEKS (FEAST).

(Introversion and Alternation.)

f<sup>2</sup> | l | n | 9. Command. "Thou shalt remember".  
| o | 10-. Feast. "Thou shalt keep".  
| m | -10. Offering of gift. "Thou shalt  
| | give".  
| m | 11. Offering of praise. "Thou shalt  
| | rejoice".  
| l | n | 12-. Command. "Thou shalt remember".  
| o | -12. Feast. "Thou shalt observe".

11 And. Note the Fig. *Polysyndeton* in this verse.  
See Ap. 6.

12 in Egypt. Some codices, with Sam. and Sept.,  
have "in the land of Egypt".

13-15 [For Structure see next page].

widow, that *are* among you, in the place  
which <sup>1</sup>the LORD thy <sup>1</sup>God hath chosen <sup>o</sup>to  
place His name there.

12 And thou shalt remember that thou wast  
a bondman <sup>o</sup>in Egypt:

and thou shalt observe and do these statutes.

13 Thou shalt observe the feast of taber-  
nacles seven days,

l n  
o  
f<sup>3</sup> p q  
(p. 262)



<sup>r</sup> (p. 262) after that thou hast gathered in thy °corn  
1452 and thy °wine:

<sup>s</sup> 14 °And thou shalt rejoice in thy feast,  
thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and  
thy manservant, and thy maidservant, and  
the Levite, the stranger, and the fatherless,  
and the widow, that are within thy gates.

<sup>p q</sup> 15 Seven days shalt thou keep a solemn  
feast unto °the LORD thy °God

<sup>r</sup> in the place which °the LORD shall choose:

<sup>s</sup> because °the LORD thy °God shall bless thee  
in all thine increase, and in all the works  
of thine hands, therefore thou shalt surely  
rejoice.

<sup>Y<sup>s</sup> e<sup>2</sup></sup> (p. 261) 16 Three times in a year shall all thy males  
°appear before °the LORD thy °God in the  
place which He shall choose; in the feast  
of unleavened bread, and in the feast of  
weeks, and in the feast of tabernacles: and  
they shall not °appear before °the LORD  
empty:

17 Every °man shall give as he is able,  
according to the blessing of °the LORD thy  
°God which He hath given thee.

<sup>v A</sup> (p. 262) 18 Judges and officers shalt thou make thee  
in all thy °gates, which °the LORD thy °God  
giveth thee, throughout thy tribes: and they  
shall judge the people with just judgment.

19 Thou shalt not wrest judgment; °thou  
shalt not respect persons, neither take a °gift:  
for a °gift doth blind the eyes of the wise, and  
pervert the words of the righteous.

20 That which is °altogether just shalt thou  
follow, that thou mayest live, and inherit the  
land which °the LORD thy °God giveth thee.

<sup>B</sup> 21 Thou shalt not plant thee a °grove of any  
trees near unto the altar of °the LORD thy  
°God, which thou shalt make thee.

22 Neither shalt thou set thee up any  
°image; which °the LORD thy °God hateth.

<sup>B</sup> 17 Thou shalt not sacrifice unto °the LORD  
thy °God any bullock, or sheep, wherein  
is blemish, or any evilfavouredness: for that is  
an abomination unto °the LORD thy °God.

<sup>t v w</sup> 2 If there be found among you, within any  
of thy gates which °the LORD thy °God giveth  
thee, °man or woman,

<sup>x</sup> that hath wrought °wickedness in the sight  
of °the LORD thy °God, in °transgressing His  
covenant,

3 And hath gone and served other gods, and  
worshipped them, either the sun, or moon, or  
any of the host of heaven, which I have °not  
commanded;

<sup>y</sup> 4 And it be told thee, and thou hast heard  
of it, and enquired °diligently, and, °behold,  
it be true, and the thing certain, that such  
abomination is wrought in Israel:

<sup>w</sup> 5 Then shalt thou bring forth that man or  
that woman,

<sup>x</sup> which have committed that °wicked thing,  
unto thy gates, even that man or that woman,  
and shalt stone them with stones, till they  
die.

13-15 (f<sup>3</sup>, p. 261). TABERNACLES (FEAST).  
(Extended Alternation.)

<sup>f<sup>3</sup></sup> | <sup>p</sup> | <sup>q</sup> | 13-. The feast. Seven days.  
| <sup>r</sup> | -13. Time.  
| <sup>s</sup> | 14. Rejoicing. Command.  
<sup>p</sup> | <sup>q</sup> | 15-. The feast. Seven days.  
| <sup>r</sup> | -15-. Place.  
| <sup>s</sup> | -15. Rejoicing. Reason.

13 corn = threshing-floor } Put by Fig. *Metonymy* (of  
wine = winepress } Adjunct), Ap. 8, for what  
is produced from them.

14 And. Note the Fig. *Polysyndeton*. Ap. 6.

16 appear. See note on Ex. 23. 15, 17.

17 man. Heb. 'ish. See Ap. 14. II.

16. 18-17. 13 (v, p. 255). LAWS. CIVIL.  
(Introversion.)

<sup>v</sup> | <sup>A</sup> | 16. 18-20. Judges. Appointment.  
| <sup>B</sup> | 16. 21, 22. Illegal acts.  
| <sup>B</sup> | 17. 1. Illegal offerings.  
| <sup>A</sup> | 17. 2-13. Judges. Duties.

19 thou shalt not. A special reading, known as  
*Sevir*, has "neither shalt thou". See Ap. 34.  
gift = bribe.

20 altogether just. This is the rendering of the  
Fig. *Epizeuxis* (Ap. 6). Heb. "just, just", i. e. perfectly  
just.

21 grove. Heb. 'ishērāh. See Ap. 42. Here in the  
fem. gender.

22 image = pillar.

17. 2-13 (A, above). JUDGES. DUTIES.  
(Alternation.)

<sup>A</sup> | <sup>t</sup> | 2-7-. Law. Simple cases.  
| <sup>u</sup> | -7. Intention. Removal of evil.  
| <sup>t</sup> | 8-12. Law. Difficult cases.  
| <sup>u</sup> | 13. Intention. Removal of evil.

2-7 (t, above). LAW. SIMPLE CASES.  
(Extended Alternation.)

<sup>t</sup> | <sup>v</sup> | <sup>w</sup> | 2-. Criminals.  
| <sup>x</sup> | -2, 3. Crime. Commission.  
| <sup>y</sup> | 4. Proof.  
<sup>v</sup> | <sup>w</sup> | 5-. Criminals.  
| <sup>x</sup> | -5. Crime. Punishment.  
| <sup>y</sup> | 6, 7-. Proof.

1 the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.  
God. Heb. Elohim. Ap. 4. I.

2 man. Heb. 'ish. Ap. 14. II.

wickedness. Heb. rā'a'. Ap. 44. viii.

transgressing. Heb. 'ābar. Ap. 44. VII.

3 not commanded. Equally authoritative in  
matters of faith and worship to-day.

4 diligently. See note on 13. 14.

behold. Fig. *Asterismos*. Ap. 6.

6 mouth. Fig. *Metonymy* (of Cause), put for the  
witness borne by it. Ap. 6.

two. Cp. Num. 35. 30, and see Matt. 18. 16. 2 Cor. 13. 1.  
1 Tim. 5. 19.

7 put the evil away. See note on 13. 5.

8-12 [For Structure see next page].

8 between. Some codices, with Sam., Jon., Sept.,  
and Syr., read "or between".

6 At the °mouth of °two witnesses, or three  
witnesses, shall he that is worthy of death be  
put to death; but at the mouth of one witness  
he shall not be put to death.

7 The hands of the witnesses shall be first  
upon him to put him to death, and afterward  
the hands of all the people. So thou shalt  
°put the evil away from among you.

8 If there arise a matter too hard for thee in  
judgment, between blood and blood, °between

<sup>t a</sup> (p. 263)

1452 plea and plea, and between °stroke and stroke, *being* matters of controversy within thy gates:

b (p. 263) then shalt thou arise, and get thee up into the place which °the LORD thy °God shall choose; ° And thou shalt come unto °the priests the Levites, and unto the judge that shall be in those days, and enquire; and they shall shew thee the sentence of judgment:

10 °And thou shalt do according to the sentence, which they of that place which °the LORD shall choose shall shew thee; and thou shalt observe to do according to all that they inform thee:

11 According to the sentence of the law which °they shall teach thee, and according to the judgment which they shall tell thee, thou shalt do: thou shalt not decline from the sentence which they shall shew thee, to the right hand, nor to the left.

a 12 And the °man that will do presumptuously, and will not hearken unto the priest that standeth to minister there before °the LORD thy °God, or unto the judge,

b even that °man shall die: and thou shalt °put away the evil from Israel.

13 And all the people shall hear, and fear, and do no more presumptuously.

w c 14 When thou art come unto the land which °the LORD thy °God giveth thee, and shalt possess it, and shalt dwell therein, °and shalt say, 'I will set a king over me, like as all the nations that are about me;'

d 15 Thou shalt in any wise set *him* king over thee, whom °the LORD thy °God shall choose: one from among thy brethren shalt thou set king over thee: thou mayest not set a °stranger over thee, which is not thy brother.

e 16 But he shall not multiply horses to himself, nor cause the people to return to Egypt, to the end that he should multiply horses: forasmuch as °the LORD hath said unto you, 'Ye shall henceforth return no more that way.'

17 Neither shall he multiply °wives to himself, that his heart turn not away: neither shall he greatly multiply to himself silver and gold.

e 18 And it shall be, when he sitteth upon the throne of his kingdom,

d that he shall °write him a copy of this law °in a book out of that which is before °the priests the Levites:

c 19 And it shall be with him, and he shall read therein all the days of his life: that he may learn to fear °the LORD his °God, to keep all the words of this law and these statutes, to do them:

20 That his heart be not lifted up above his brethren, and that he °turn not aside from the commandment, to the right hand, or to the left: to the end that he may prolong *his* days in his kingdom, *he*, and his children, in the midst of Israel.

S<sup>2</sup> f<sup>1</sup> 18 The priests the Levites, and all the tribe of Levi, shall have no part nor

17. 8-12 (t, above). LAW. DIFFICULT CASES. (*Alternation.*)

t a | 8-. Cases. Difficult.  
b | -8-11. Process and sentence.  
a | 12-. Cases. Presumptuous.  
b | -12, 13. Punishment—Death.

stroke = punishment. Fig. *Synecdoche* (of Species), Ap. 6.

9 the priests the Levites. First occurrence of this expression. Occurs six times in Deut.; elsewhere in Josh. 3. 31; 8. 33. 2 Chron. 30. 27. Neh. 11. 20. Isa. 66. 21. Jer. 33. 21. Ezek. 44. 15. The expression refers to the Levitical priests as distinct from the Tribal priests (or Levites).

10 This is the middle verse of Dent.

11 they shall teach thee. This was the great duty of the Priests. See 33. 10. Lev. 10. 11. Ezra 7. 10. Jer. 18. 18. Hag. 2. 11, 12. Mal. 2. 7.

14 and shalt say. A prophetic contingency provided for. Cp. Gen. 36. 31.

14-20 (w, p. 255). THE KING. (*Introversion.*)

w c | 14. If a king desired.  
d | 15. Jehovah's choice: his credential.  
e | 16, 17. Commands (negative).  
e | 18-. Command (positive).  
d | -18. Jehovah's law: his study.  
c | 19, 20. The king desirable.

15 stranger = foreigner.

17 wives. Cp. 1 Kings 11. 1-3.

18 write. See note on Ex. 17. 14 and Ap. 47. in a book. See Ap. 47.

20 turn not aside. See 28. 14. 2 Kings 22. 2. Josh. 1. 7; 23. 6.

18. 1-8 (S<sup>2</sup>, p. 255). LAWS ECCLESIASTICAL: THE LEVITES (*Division*).

S<sup>2</sup> f<sup>1</sup> | 1, 2. General (negative and positive, alternately).  
f<sup>2</sup> | 3-8. Particular.

1 the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.

2 is. Heb. "h<sub>g</sub> [is]".

3 priest's due = priest's custom. Cp. 1 Sam. 2. 13, 28, 29. Lev. 7. 33, 34. Num. 18. 8-14.

offer = sacrifice. See Ap. 43. I. iv.

4 wine. Heb. *tirōsh*. Ap. 27. ii.

5 God. Heb. *Elohim*. Ap. 4. I.

6 a Levite: i. e. a Tribal Levite who devoted himself to the Aaronic service. Cp. Lev. 25. 33.

his mind = his soul. Heb. *nephesh*. Ap. 13.

inheritance with Israel: they shall eat the offerings of °the LORD made by fire, and His inheritance.

2 Therefore shall they have no inheritance among their brethren: °the LORD °is their inheritance, as He hath said unto them.

3 And this shall be the °priest's due from the people, from them that °offer a sacrifice, whether *it* be ox or sheep; and they shall give unto the priest the shoulder, and the two cheeks, and the maw.

4 The firstfruit also of thy corn, of thy °wine, and of thine oil, and the first of the fleece of thy sheep, shalt thou give him.

5 For °the LORD thy °God hath chosen him out of all thy tribes, to stand to minister in the name of °the LORD, *him* and his sons for ever.

6 And if °a Levite come from any of thy gates out of all Israel, where *he* sojourned, and come with all the desire of °his mind unto the place which °the LORD shall choose;



1452

7 Then he shall minister in the name of <sup>1</sup> the LORD his <sup>5</sup> God, as all his brethren the Levites do, which stand there before <sup>1</sup> the LORD.

8 They shall have like portions to eat, beside that which cometh of the sale of his patrimony.

w C g  
(p. 264)

9 When thou art come into the land which <sup>1</sup> the LORD thy <sup>5</sup> God giveth thee, thou shalt not learn to do after the <sup>o</sup> abominations of those nations.

10 There shall not be found among you any one that maketh his son or his daughter to pass through the fire, or that useth divination, or an observer of times, <sup>o</sup> or an enchanter, or a witch,

11 Or a charmer, or a consulter with <sup>o</sup> familiar spirits, or a wizard, or a <sup>o</sup> necromancer.

h 12 For all that do these things are an abomination unto <sup>o</sup> the LORD: and because of these abominations <sup>1</sup> the LORD thy <sup>5</sup> God doth drive them out from before thee.

g 13 Thou shalt be <sup>o</sup> perfect with <sup>1</sup> the LORD thy <sup>5</sup> God.

h 14 For these nations, which thou shalt possess, hearkened unto observers of times, and unto diviners: but as for thee, <sup>1</sup> the LORD thy <sup>5</sup> God hath not suffered thee so to do.

D i 15 <sup>1</sup> The LORD thy <sup>5</sup> God <sup>o</sup> will raise up unto thee a Prophet from the midst of thee, of thy brethren, like unto me;

k unto Him ye shall <sup>o</sup> hearken;

16 According to all that thou desiredst of <sup>1</sup> the LORD thy <sup>5</sup> God in Horeb in the day of the assembly, saying, 'Let me not hear again the voice of <sup>1</sup> the LORD my <sup>5</sup> God, neither let me see this great fire any more, that I die not.'

17 And <sup>1</sup> the LORD <sup>o</sup> said unto me, 'They have well spoken that which they have spoken.'

D i 18 <sup>o</sup> I will raise them up <sup>o</sup> a Prophet from among their brethren, like unto thee, and <sup>o</sup> will put My words in His mouth; and He shall speak unto them all that I shall command Him.

k 19 And it shall come to pass, that whosoever will not <sup>15</sup> hearken unto My words which He shall speak in My name, <sup>o</sup> I will require it of him.

C l 20 But the prophet, which shall presume to speak a word in My name, which I have not commanded him to speak, or that shall speak in the name of other gods,

m even that prophet shall die.

l 21 And if thou say in thine heart, <sup>o</sup> 'How shall we know the word which <sup>1</sup> the LORD hath not spoken?'

22 When a prophet speaketh in the name of <sup>1</sup> the LORD, if the thing follow not, nor come to pass, that is the thing which <sup>1</sup> the LORD hath not spoken, but the prophet hath spoken it presumptuously:

m thou shalt not be afraid of him.

v n p E F 19 <sup>o</sup> When <sup>o</sup> the LORD thy <sup>o</sup> God hath cut off the nations, whose land <sup>o</sup> the LORD thy <sup>o</sup> God giveth thee, and thou <sup>o</sup> succeedest them, and dwellest in their cities, and in their houses; 2 Thou shalt separate <sup>o</sup> three cities for thee

### 18. 9-22 (w, p. 255). THE PROPHET. (Introversion and Alternations.)

|   |   |   |  |                         |
|---|---|---|--|-------------------------|
| w | C | g | 9-11. Command. Jehovah thy God           | False prophet: heathen. |
|   |   | h | 12. Reason. Abomination                  |                         |
|   |   | g | 13. Command. Jehovah thy God             |                         |
|   |   | h | 14. Reason. Harkening                    |                         |
|   |   | D | i   15-. "Like unto Moses"               | THE PROPHET.            |
|   |   |   | k   -15-17. Harken. Command (positive)   |                         |
|   |   | D | i   18. "Like unto Moses"                |                         |
|   |   |   | k   19. Harken. Command (negative)       |                         |
|   | C | l | 20-. Presumptuous prophet. Utterance     | False prophet: Israel.  |
|   |   | m | -20. Not to live (negative)              |                         |
|   |   | l | 21, 22-. Presumptuous prophet. Testimony |                         |
|   |   | m | -22. Not to be feared (negative)         |                         |

9 abominations. See Ap. 42.

10 or. Note the Fig. *Paradiastole*. Ap. 6.

11 familiar spirits. See note on Lev. 19. 31.

necromancer = a seeker unto the dead; a medium.

12 the LORD (Heb. Jehovah). Some codices, with Sam., Sept., and Syr., add "thy God".

13 perfect = devoted, or single-hearted.

15 will raise up. Note the transition, and the Structure above.

hearken. Cp. Matt. 17. 5. Acts 3. 22, 23.

17 said. See note on 2. 9. This was said before leaving Horeb, so that "the Prophet like unto Moses" was promised at Sinai!

18 I will raise. Cp. John 6. 14. Acts 3. 22; 7. 37.

a Prophet (Deut. 18. 18), a Priest (Ps. 110. 4), a King (Zech. 6. 13).

will put My words, &c. Cp. John 12. 48, 49, and note John 3. 34; 7. 16; 8. 28, 47; 12. 49; 14. 10, 24; 17. 8.

19 I will require it. Cp. John 12. 48, and Heb. 4. 12, where "discerner" means "able to judge" (Gr. *kritikos*). That "Word" is the "critic" (or judge), and will judge all other "critics".

21 How shall we know . . . ? Cp. Jer. 28. 9.

### 19. 1-25. 19 (v, p. 235). LAWS: CIVIL. (Alternation.)

|   |   |                              |
|---|---|------------------------------|
| v | n | 19. 1-21. Israel.            |
|   | o | 20. 1-20. The nations. War.  |
|   | n | 21. 1-25. 16. Israel.        |
|   | o | 25. 17-19. The nations. War. |

### 19. 1-21 (n, above). ISRAEL. (Introversion.)

|   |   |                            |
|---|---|----------------------------|
| n | p | 1-12. Persons. Manslayer.  |
|   | q | 14. Property. Landmarks.   |
|   | p | 15-21. Persons. Witnesses. |

### 1-13 (p, above). PERSONS: MANSLAYER. (Extended Alternations and Introversions.)

|   |   |   |
|---|---|---|
| p | E | 1. Prospective. "When."                     |
|   | F | 2, 3-. Cities. Separation of three.         |
|   | G | r <sup>1</sup>   -3. Purpose.               |
|   |   | s <sup>1</sup>   4, 5-. Case of ignorance.  |
|   |   | s <sup>1</sup>   -5. Provision. Flight.     |
|   |   | r <sup>1</sup>   6, 7. Purpose.             |
|   | E | 8, 9-. Prospective. "If."                   |
|   | F | -9. Cities. Addition of three.              |
|   | G | r <sup>2</sup>   10. Purpose.               |
|   |   | s <sup>2</sup>   11. Case of intention.     |
|   |   | s <sup>2</sup>   12, 13-. Provision. Death. |
|   |   | r <sup>2</sup>   -13. Purpose.              |

19. 1 When. Cp. Num. 35. 10, 11. the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II. God. Heb. Elohim. Ap. 4. I.

succeedest = dispossessest.

2 three cities. Cp. Num. 35. 14.

in the midst of thy land, which <sup>1</sup> the LORD thy <sup>1</sup> God giveth thee to possess it.

3 Thou shalt prepare thee a way, and divide

1452 the °coasts of thy land, which <sup>1</sup>the LORD thy  
 1 God giveth thee to inherit, into three parts,  
 G r<sup>1</sup> that every slayer may flee thither.

(p. 264) 4 And this is the case of the slayer, which  
 s<sup>1</sup> shall flee thither, that he may live: Whoso  
 killeth his neighbour °ignorantly, whom he  
 hated not in time past;

5 °As when a man goeth into the wood with  
 his neighbour to hew wood, and his hand  
 fetcheth a stroke with the axe to cut down the  
 tree, and the °head slippeth from the °helve,  
 and lighteth upon his neighbour, that he die;

s<sup>1</sup> he shall flee unto one of those cities, and live:

r<sup>1</sup> 6 Lest the °avenger of the blood pursue the  
 slayer, while his heart is hot, and overtake  
 him, because the way is long, and °slay him;  
 whereas he was not worthy of death, inas-  
 much as he hated him not in time past.

7 Wherefore I command thee, saying, 'Thou  
 shalt separate three cities for thee.

E 8 And if <sup>1</sup>the LORD thy <sup>1</sup>God enlarge thy  
 °coast, °as He hath sworn unto thy fathers,  
 and give thee all the land which He promised  
 to give unto thy fathers;

9 If thou shalt keep all these commandments  
 to do them, which I command thee °this day,  
 to love <sup>1</sup>the LORD thy <sup>1</sup>God, and to walk ever  
 in His ways;

F then shalt thou °add three cities more for  
 thee, beside these three:

G r<sup>2</sup> 10 That innocent blood be not shed in thy  
 land, which <sup>1</sup>the LORD thy <sup>1</sup>God giveth thee  
 for an inheritance, and so °blood be upon thee.

s<sup>2</sup> 11 But if any °man °hate his neighbour, and  
 lie in wait for him, and rise up against him,  
 and °smite him mortally that he die, and  
 fleeth into one of these cities:

s<sup>2</sup> 12 Then the elders of his city shall send and  
 fetch him thence, and deliver him into the hand  
 of the °avenger of °blood, that he may die.

13 Thine eye shall not pity him, but thou  
 shalt °put away the guilt of innocent blood  
 from Israel,

r<sup>2</sup> that it may go well with thee.'

q 14 Thou shalt °not remove thy neighbour's  
 °landmark, which they of old time have set  
 in the land that <sup>1</sup>the LORD thy <sup>1</sup>God giveth  
 thee to possess it.

p t (p. 265) 15 °One witness shall not rise up against  
 a <sup>11</sup>man for any °iniquity, or for any °sin, in  
 any sin that he sinneth:

u at the mouth of two witnesses, or at the  
 mouth of three witnesses, shall the matter  
 be established.

t 16 If °a false witness rise up against <sup>11</sup>any man  
 to testify against him that which is wrong;

u 17 Then both the men, between whom the  
 controversy is, shall stand before <sup>1</sup>the LORD,  
 °before the priests and the judges, which  
 shall be in those days;

18 And the judges shall make °diligent  
 inquisition: and, °behold, if the witness be

3 coasts = borders, or confines.

4 ignorantly. Cp. Ex. 21. 12.

5 As when. Fig. *Synecdoche* (of Species), Ap. 6, one  
 example put for every kind. head. Heb. = iron.

helve = handle. Heb. = wood, which may mean the  
 handle or the tree. 6 avenger = kinsman avenger.  
 slay him = slay his soul. Heb. *nephesh* (Ap. 13), i. e.  
 take his life. 8 as = according as.

9 this day. See note on 4. 26.

add. Done by Joshua, ch. 20. 7, 8.

10 blood = guilt. Fig. *Metonymy* (of Cause), the blood  
 shed put for guilt incurred.

11 man. Heb. *'ish*. Ap. 14. II. Case of presumption.  
 hate. Cp. Ex. 21. 14.

smite him mortally = smite his soul. Heb. *nephesh*  
 (Ap. 13) = take his life. Cp. v. 6.

12 blood = murder. Fig. *Metonymy* (of Cause), Ap. 6.  
 Cp. v. 10. 13 put away, &c. See note on 13. 5.

14 not remove. Cp. 27. 17. Hos. 5. 10. Prov. 22. 28.  
 landmark. Not to be removed: but "stumbling-  
 blocks" to be taken out of the way". Lev. 19. 14. Isa.  
 57. 14. Rom. 14. 13.

#### 15-21 (p. p. 264). PERSONS: WITNESSES.

(Alternation.)

p | t | 15-. True witness. One insufficient.

u | -15. Direction. Two or three necessary.

t | 16. False witness. One insufficient.

u | 17-21. Direction (Trial, 17, 18; Penalty, 19-21).

15 One witness. Cp. 17. 6.

iniquity. See Ap. 44. iv.

sin. See Ap. 44. i.

16 a false witness. Cp. Ex. 23. 1, and Deut. 19. 16.

17 before. Some codices, with Sam., Sept., and Syr.,  
 read "even before".

18 diligent. See note on 13. 14.

behold. Fig. *Asterismos*. Ap. 6.

20 evil. See Ap. 44. viii.

21 eye. Fig. *Prosopopœia* (Ap. 6).

life = soul. Heb. *nephesh*. Ap. 13. Cp. Ex. 21. 23-25.

#### 20. 1-20 (o, p. 264). THE NATIONS: WAR.

(Extended and Repeated Alternation.)

o | H<sup>1</sup> | t<sup>1</sup> | 1. War.

u<sup>1</sup> | 2-8. Enemy. Proclamation.

v<sup>1</sup> | 9. Action as to leaders.

H<sup>2</sup> | t<sup>2</sup> | 10-. War.

u<sup>2</sup> | -10, 11. Enemy. Proclamation to city.

v<sup>2</sup> | 12. Action. Siege.

H<sup>3</sup> | t<sup>3</sup> | 13-. War.

u<sup>3</sup> | -13, 14. Enemy. Treatment.

v<sup>3</sup> | 15. Action towards distant cities.

H<sup>4</sup> | t<sup>4</sup> | 16-. War. Canaanite nations.

u<sup>4</sup> | -16, 17. Enemy. Treatment.

v<sup>4</sup> | 18. Action towards them.

H<sup>5</sup> | t<sup>5</sup> | 19-. War. Any siege.

u<sup>5</sup> | -19. Treatment as to trees.

v<sup>5</sup> | 20. Action as to other trees.

20. 1 enemies. Heb. text has sing., but some  
 codices, with Sam., Onk., Syr., and Vulg., read the  
 plural, as A.V.

a false witness, and hath testified falsely  
 against his brother;

19 Then shall ye do unto him, °as he had  
 thought to have done unto his brother: so  
 shalt thou <sup>13</sup>put the evil away from among you.

20 And those which remain shall hear, and  
 fear, and shall henceforth commit no more  
 any such °evil among you.

21 And thine °eye shall not pity; but °life  
 shall go for °life, eye for eye, tooth for tooth,  
 hand for hand, foot for foot.

20 When thou goest out to battle against  
 thine °enemies, and seest horses, and  
 chariots, and a people more than thou, be not

H<sup>1</sup> t<sup>1</sup>



1452 afraid of them: for °the LORD thy °God is with thee, Which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

u<sup>1</sup> (p. 265) 2 And it shall be, when ye are come nigh unto the battle, that the priest shall approach and speak unto the people,

3 And shall say unto them, 'Hear, O Israel, ye approach this day unto battle against your enemies: let not your hearts °faint, fear not, and do not °tremble, neither be ye terrified because of them;

4 For °the LORD your °God is He that goeth with you, °to fight for you against your enemies, to save you.'

5 And the officers shall speak unto the people, saying, 'What °man is there that hath built a new house, and hath not dedicated it? let him go and return to his house, lest he die in the battle, and another man dedicate it.

6 And °what man is he that hath planted a vineyard, and hath not yet eaten of it? let him also go and return unto his house, lest he die in the battle, and another man eat of it.

7 And °what man is there that hath betrothed a wife, and hath not taken her? let him go and return unto his house, lest he die in the battle, and another man take her.'

8 And the officers shall speak further unto the people, and they shall say, °What man is there that is fearful and fainthearted? let him go and return unto his house, lest his brethren's heart °faint as well as his heart.'

v<sup>1</sup> 9 And it shall be, when the officers have made an end of speaking unto the people, that they shall make captains of the armies to lead the people.

H<sup>2</sup> t<sup>2</sup> 10 When thou comest nigh unto a city to fight against it,

u<sup>2</sup> then °proclaim peace unto it.

11 And it shall be, if it make thee answer of peace, and open unto thee, then it shall be, that all the people that is found therein shall be tributaries unto thee, and they shall serve thee.

v<sup>2</sup> 12 And if it will make no peace with thee, but will make war against thee, then thou shalt besiege it:

H<sup>3</sup> t<sup>3</sup> 13 And when °the LORD thy °God hath delivered it into thine hands,

u<sup>3</sup> thou shalt smite every male thereof with the edge of the sword:

14 But the women, and the little ones, and the cattle, and all that is in the city, even all the °spoils thereof, shalt thou °take unto thyself; and thou shalt eat the spoils of thine enemies, which °the LORD thy °God hath given thee.

v<sup>3</sup> 15 Thus shalt thou do unto all the cities which are very far off from thee, which are not of the cities of these nations.

H<sup>4</sup> t<sup>4</sup> 16 But of the cities of these people, which

the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.

God. Heb. Elohim. Ap. 4. I.

3 faint. This and the following three words=Fig. *Synonymia*. Ap. 6.

tremble = be excited. (Heb. = make haste.)

4 to fight for you. Cp. Ex. 14. 25. Ps. 3. 8; 35. 1.

5 man. Heb. 'ish. Ap. 14. II.

6 what. Fig. *Erotēsis*.

8 faint = melt.

10 proclaim peace: i. e. if it belong not to the Canaanites. Cp. Matt. 10. 12, 13.

14 spoil... take = take as a prey. These two words, "spoil" and "prey", occur in the name Maher-shalal-hash-baz. Isa. 8. 1.

16 breatheth. Heb. n'shāmāh = that hath breath. See Ap. 16.

17 utterly destroy. Because descendants of the *Nephitim*. Ap. 25. Cp. ch. 7. 1, 2.

namely. Only six mentioned here.

as = according as.

18 That = to the intent that.

sin. Idolatry was, and still is, the great sin. Cp. Gal. 5. 20.

19 man's. Heb. 'ādām. Ap. 14. I.

### 21. 1-25. 16 (n, p. 264). ISRAEL. (Repeated Alternation.)

n J<sup>1</sup> | 21. 1 - 22. 8. Persons and property.

K<sup>1</sup> | 22. 9, 10. Sowing and ploughing.

J<sup>2</sup> | 22. 11 - 23. 23. Persons.

K<sup>2</sup> | 23. 24, 25. Vineyards and cornfields.

J<sup>3</sup> | 24. 1-18. Persons.

K<sup>3</sup> | 24. 19-22. Harvests.

J<sup>4</sup> | 25. 1-3. Persons.

K<sup>4</sup> | 25. 4. Threshing.

J<sup>5</sup> | 25. 5-16. Persons and property.

1 the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4.

God. Heb. Elohim. Ap. 4.

lying = fallen down.

1 the LORD thy °God doth give thee for an inheritance,

thou shalt save alive nothing that °breatheth: 17 But thou shalt °utterly destroy them; °namely, the Hittites, and the Amorites, the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites; °as °the LORD thy °God hath commanded thee:

18 °That they teach you not to do after all their abominations, which they have done unto their gods; so should ye °sin against °the LORD your °God.

19 When thou shalt besiege a city a long time, in making war against it to take it,

thou shalt not destroy the trees thereof by forcing an axe against them: for thou mayest eat of them, and thou shalt not cut them down (for the tree of the field is °man's life) to employ them in the siege:

20 Only the trees which thou knowest that they be not trees for meat, thou shalt destroy and cut them down; and thou shalt build bulwarks against the city that maketh war with thee, until it be subdued.

21 If one be found slain in the land which °the LORD thy °God giveth thee to possess it, °lying in the field, and it be not known who hath slain him:

a b c (p. 267) 1452 2 Then thy elders and thy judges shall come forth, and they shall measure unto the cities which are round about him that is slain:

d 3 And it shall be, *that* the city *which is* next unto the slain man,

e even the elders of that city shall take an heifer, which hath not been wrought with, and which hath not drawn in the yoke;

4 And the elders of that city shall bring down the heifer unto a rough valley, which is neither eared nor sown, and shall strike off the heifer's neck there in the valley:

a b c 5 And the priests the sons of Levi shall come near; for them the LORD thy God hath chosen to minister unto Him, and to bless in the name of the LORD; and by their word shall every controversy and every stroke be tried:

d 6 And all the elders of that city, *that are* next unto the slain man, shall wash their hands over the heifer that is beheaded in the valley:

e 7 And they shall answer and say, 'Our hands have not shed this blood, neither have our eyes seen it.

8 Be merciful, O LORD, unto Thy people Israel, whom Thou hast redeemed, and lay not innocent blood unto Thy people of Israel's charge.' And the blood shall be forgiven them.

z 9 So shalt thou put away the guilt of innocent blood from among you, when thou shalt do *that which is* right in the sight of the LORD.

L<sup>1</sup> x y<sup>1</sup> 10 When thou goest forth to war against thine enemies, and the LORD thy God hath delivered them into thine hands, and thou hast taken them captive,

11 And seest among the captives a beautiful woman, and hast a desire unto her, that thou wouldest have her to thy wife;

12 Then thou shalt bring her home to thine house; and she shall shave her head, and pare her nails;

13 And she shall put the raiment of her captivity from off her, and shall remain in thine house, and bewail her father and her mother a full month: and after that thou shalt go in unto her, and be her husband, and she shall be thy wife.

14 And it shall be, if thou have no delight in her, then thou shalt let her go whither she will; but thou shalt not sell her at all for money, thou shalt not make merchandise of her, because thou hast humbled her.

y<sup>2</sup> f 15 If a man have two wives, one beloved, and another hated, and they have born him children, *both* the beloved and the hated; and *if* the firstborn son be hers that was hated:

g 16 Then it shall be, when he maketh his sons to inherit *that which* he hath,

f *that* he may not make the son of the beloved

## 21. 1-22. 8 (J<sup>1</sup>, p. 266). PERSONS AND PROPERTY (Division).

J<sup>1</sup> L<sup>1</sup> | 21. 1-23. Persons.  
L<sup>2</sup> | 22. 1-8-. Property.

### 21. 1-23 (L<sup>1</sup>, above). PERSONS. (Introversion and Enumeration.)

L<sup>1</sup> w | 1-9. Crime. Dead body found slain.  
x | y<sup>1</sup> | 10-14. Captives.  
y<sup>2</sup> | 15-17. Two wives. } Living Persons.  
y<sup>3</sup> | 18-21. Rebellious son.  
w | 22, 23. Crime. Dead body, hanged.

### 1-9 (w, above). CRIME. DEAD BODY FOUND SLAIN (Introversion, and Alternations).

w z | 1. The guilt incurred.  
a | b | c | 2. Elders and Judges.  
d | 3-. City next to crime.  
e | -3, 4. Elders of that city.  
a | b | c | 5. Priests, the sons of Levi.  
d | 6. City next to crime.  
e | 7, 8. Elders of that city.  
z | 9. The guilt put away.

4 rough valley = ravine, or rough gully.

eared = ploughed. Old English idiom.

strike off = behead, or break the neck.

5 the priests the sons of Levi. See note on 17. 9. word. Heb. mouth. Put by Fig. *Metonymy* (of Cause), Ap. 6, for what is uttered by it.

stroke = punishment. Fig. *Synecdoche* (of Species), Ap. 6. Cp. 17. 8.

tried. Better to supply "settled", or "decided".

8 Be merciful = Be propitious, or make expiation or atonement.

innocent blood. Put by Fig. *Synecdoche* (of Species), for the guilt which shed it. See Ap. 6.

shall be = shall assuredly be.

9 put away, &c. See note on 13. 5.

guilt of innocent blood = blood-guiltiness, blood being put for guilt. See note on v. 8.

10 hands. Heb. text reads "hand"; but some codices, with Jon., Sept., and Syr., read "hands", as A.V.

13 raiment of her captivity = mantle in which she was taken captive. "Of" = Genitive of relation (see Ap. 17).

a full month. Heb. = a moon of days.

husband. Heb. Baal, or lord. Cp. first occurrence of verb, Gen. 20. 3.

14 whither she will = according to her soul. Heb. *nephes*. See Ap. 13.

make merchandise. Heb. 'amar. In this sense, only here and 24. 7.

### 15-17 (y<sup>2</sup>, above). TWO WIVES. (Alternation.)

y<sup>2</sup> f | 16. Firstborn  
g | 16-. Inheritance } Case.  
f | -16, 17-. Firstborn } Prohibition.  
g | -17. Inheritance }

15 If. Cp. 1 Sam. 1. 2. 2 Chron. 24. 3. man. Heb. 'ish. See Ap. 14. II.

16 when. Heb. in the day. See Ap. 18.

firstborn before the son of the hated, *which is* indeed the firstborn:

17 But he shall acknowledge the son of the hated *for* the firstborn,

by giving him a double portion of all that he



1452 hath: for <sup>h</sup>is is the beginning of his <sup>o</sup>strength;  
the right of the firstborn is <sup>o</sup>his.

<sup>y<sup>3</sup> h</sup> (p. 268) 18 If a man have a <sup>o</sup>stubborn and <sup>o</sup>rebellious  
son, which will not obey the voice of his  
father, or the voice of his mother, and *that*,  
when they have chastened him, will not  
hearken unto them:

<sup>i</sup> 19 Then shall his father and his mother  
lay hold on him, and bring him out unto the  
elders of his city, and unto <sup>o</sup>the gate of his  
place;

20 And they shall say unto the elders of  
his city, 'This our son is <sup>18</sup>stubborn and  
<sup>18</sup>rebellious, he will not obey our voice;  
*he is a* <sup>o</sup>glutton, and a drunkard.'

<sup>i</sup> 21 And all the <sup>o</sup>men of his city shall stone  
him with stones, that he die:

<sup>h</sup> so shalt thou <sup>9</sup>put evil away from among you;  
and all Israel shall hear, and fear.

<sup>w</sup> (p. 267) 22 And if <sup>15</sup>a man have committed a sin  
worthy of death, and he be to be put to death,  
and thou <sup>o</sup>hang him on <sup>o</sup>a tree:

23 His body shall not remain all night upon  
the tree, but thou shalt in any wise bury him  
that day; (for he that is hanged is <sup>o</sup>accursed  
of <sup>1</sup>God;) that thy <sup>o</sup>land be not defiled, which  
<sup>1</sup>the LORD thy <sup>1</sup>God giveth thee *for* an in-  
heritance.

<sup>L<sup>3</sup> k</sup> (p. 268) 22 Thou shalt <sup>o</sup>not see thy brother's ox  
or his sheep go astray, and hide thy-  
self from them: thou shalt in any case bring  
them again unto thy brother.

2 And if thy brother be not nigh unto thee,  
or if thou know him not, then thou shalt bring  
it unto thine own house, and it shall be with  
thee until thy brother seek after it, and thou  
shalt restore it to him again.

3 In like manner shalt thou do with his ass;  
and so shalt thou do with his raiment; and  
with all lost thing of thy brother's, which he  
hath lost, and thou hast found, shalt thou do  
likewise: thou mayest not hide thyself.

4 Thou shalt <sup>1</sup>not see thy brother's ass or  
his ox fall down by the way, and hide thyself  
from them: thou shalt surely <sup>o</sup>help him to  
lift *them* up again.

<sup>1</sup> 5 The woman shall not wear <sup>o</sup>that which  
pertaineth unto a <sup>o</sup>man, neither shall a man  
put on a <sup>o</sup>woman's garment: for all that do  
so *are* abomination unto <sup>o</sup>the LORD thy <sup>o</sup>God.

<sup>k</sup> 6 If a bird's nest chance to be before thee in  
the way in any tree, or on the ground, *whether*  
*they be* young ones, or eggs, and the dam  
sitting upon the young, or upon the eggs,  
thou shalt not take the dam with the <sup>o</sup>young:

7 *But* thou shalt in any wise let the dam go,  
and take the young to thee; that it may be  
well with thee, and *that* thou mayest prolong  
thy days.

<sup>1</sup> 8 When thou buildest a new house, then  
thou shalt make a <sup>o</sup>battlement for thy roof,  
that thou bring not blood upon thine house,  
if any man fall from thence.

<sup>K<sup>1</sup></sup> (p. 266) 9 Thou shalt not sow thy vineyard with  
<sup>o</sup>divers seeds: lest the fruit of thy seed which

17 he. Cp Gen. 49. 3.  
strength. Heb. 'āvōn. Homonym = strength, here  
and Gen. 49. 3 and Job 31. 25 (A.V. "wealth");  
but = suffering, &c., in Gen. 35. 18 (marg.). Deut. 26. 14,  
and Hos. 9. 4.

his. Some codices, with Sam., Onk., Sept., Syr., and  
Vulg., read "his therefore".

### 21. 18-21 (<sup>y<sup>3</sup></sup>, p. 267). REBELLIOUS SON. (Introversion.)

<sup>y<sup>3</sup></sup> h | 18. Evil case.  
i | 19, 20. Prosecution.  
i | 21-. Penalty.  
h | -21. Evil put away.

18 stubborn = rebellious.  
rebellious = refractory.

19 the gate: i. e. the place of judgment.

20 glutton, &c. Cp. Matt. 11. 19.

21 men. Heb. pl. of 'īsh, or 'enōsh. Ap. 14.

22 hang = hang up: i. e. after putting to death, not  
to put to death by hanging.

a tree = timber: i. e. a wooden stake. Cp. Josh. 8. 29;  
10. 26, 27. Gal. 3. 13.

23 accursed = a curse. Cp. Num. 25. 4. 2 Sam. 21. 6.  
land = soil. Heb. 'ādāmāh.

### 22. 1-8 (<sup>L<sup>2</sup></sup>, p. 267). PROPERTY. (Alternation.)

<sup>L<sup>2</sup></sup> k | 1-4. Lost. (Animals, astray.)  
l | 5. Dress.  
k | 6, 7. Found. (Birds.)  
l | 8. Dwellings.

1 not see. Cp. Ex. 23. 4, 5.

4 help. See note on Ex. 23. 5.

5 that which: i. e. any article of ornament or apparel.  
man = geber. See Ap. 14. III.

woman's garment. Generally red, and eschewed by  
men.

the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.

God. Heb. Elohim. Ap. 4. I.

6 young. A special various reading called *Sevir* (Ap.  
34) reads "their laying nest": i. e. before all the eggs  
are laid.

8 battlement: i. e. a low wall about three feet high  
running round the flat roof.

9 divers = two kinds. Cp. Lev. 19. 19.

10 ox and an ass. One clean, the other unclean;  
one tall, the other short, therefore cruel under the  
same yoke.

### 22. 11-23. 25 (<sup>J<sup>2</sup></sup>, p. 267). PERSONS. (Repeated Alternation.)

<sup>J<sup>2</sup></sup> m<sup>1</sup> | 22. 11, 12. Men.  
n<sup>1</sup> | 22. 13-30. Women.  
m<sup>2</sup> | 23. 1-16. Men.  
n<sup>2</sup> | 23. 17, 18. Women.  
m<sup>3</sup> | 23. 19-23. Men.

11 woollen and linen. One animal, the other  
vegetable. Linen used of Divine righteousness (Rev.  
19. 8), and not to be mixed with animal or fleshly  
labour.

12 fringes = twisted cords. In Matt. 23. 5 the Greek  
is *craspeda*, because hanging like locks of hair. Not the  
same as Num. 15. 38, which was ordained to distinguish  
Israel from the nations.  
quarters. Heb. "wings".

thou hast sown, and the fruit of thy vineyard,  
be defiled.

10 Thou shalt not plow with an <sup>o</sup>ox and an  
ass together.

11 Thou shalt not wear a garment of <sup>9</sup>divers  
sorts, as of <sup>o</sup>woollen and linen together.

12 Thou shalt make thee <sup>o</sup>fringes upon the  
four <sup>o</sup>quarters of thy vesture, wherewith thou  
coverest *thyself*.

<sup>J<sup>2</sup> m<sup>1</sup></sup>  
(p. 268)

n<sup>1</sup> o<sup>1</sup>  
(p. 269)  
1452

13 If any °man take a wife, and go in unto her, and hate her,

14 And give occasions of speech against her, and bring up an evil name upon her, and say, 'I took this woman, and when I came to her, I found her not a maid:'

15 Then shall the father of the damsel, and her mother, take and bring forth *the tokens of the damsel's* °virginity unto the elders of the city in the gate:

16 And the damsel's father shall say unto the elders, 'I gave my daughter unto this man to wife, and he hateth her;

17 And, °lo, *he* hath given occasions of speech °against her, saying, 'I found not thy daughter a maid;' and yet these *are the tokens of my daughter's* °virginity.' And they shall spread the cloth before the elders of the city.

18 And the elders of that city shall take that man and chastise him;

19 And they shall °amerce him in an hundred *shekels* of silver, and give *them* unto the father of the damsel, because he hath brought up an evil name upon a virgin of Israel: and she shall be his wife; he may not put her away all his days.

20 But if this thing be true, *and the tokens of* °virginity be not found for the damsel:

21 Then they shall bring out the damsel to the °door of her father's house, and the °men of her city shall stone her with stones that she die: because she hath wrought folly in Israel, to play the whore in her father's house: so shalt thou °put evil away from among you.

o<sup>2</sup>

22 If a man be found lying with a woman married to an husband, then they shall both of them die, *both* the man that lay with the woman, and the woman: so shalt thou °put away evil from Israel.

23 If a damsel *that is* a virgin be °betrothed unto an husband, and a man find her in the city, and lie with her;

24 Then ye shall bring them both out unto the gate of that city, and ye shall stone *them* with stones that they die; the damsel, because she cried not, *being* in the city; and the man, because he hath humbled his neighbour's °wife: so thou shalt °put away evil from among you.

25 But if a °man find a betrothed damsel in the field, and the man force her, and lie with her: then the man only that lay with her shall die:

26 But unto the damsel thou shalt do nothing; *there is* in the damsel no sin *worthy* of death: for °as when a man riseth against his neighbour, and slayeth °him, even so *is* this matter:

27 For he found her in the field, *and* the betrothed damsel cried, and *there was* none to save her.

28 If a °man find a damsel *that is* a virgin, which is not betrothed, and lay hold on her, and lie with her, and they be found;

29 Then the °man that lay with her shall give unto the damsel's father fifty *shekels* of silver, and she shall be his wife; because he hath humbled her, he may not put her away all his days.

## 22. 13-30 (n<sup>1</sup>, p. 268). WOMEN. (Division.)

n<sup>1</sup> | o<sup>1</sup> | 13-21. Wives.

| o<sup>2</sup> | 22-30. Violations.

13 man. Heb. *'ish*. Ap. 14. II.

15 virginity. The Fig. *Metonymy* (of Subject), Ap. 6. explained by these words, "the tokens of".

17 lo. Fig. *Asterismos*. Ap. 6.

against her. These words are not in Heb. text, but are contained in some codices, with Sam., Sept., Syr., and Vulg.

19 amerce him = fine him. Old English.

21 door = entrance.

men. Heb. pl. of *'ish*, or *'enosh*. Ap. 14.

put evil away. See note on 13. 5.

23 betrothed. This, taken with "wife" (v. 24) explains Matt. 1. 19, 20.

24 wife. See note on v. 23, above.

26 as = according as.

him = his soul. Heb. *nephesh* (Ap. 13).

30 skirt. Put by Fig. *Euphemy* (Ap. 6), for nakedness. Cp. Lev. 18. 7, 8; 20, 11.

## 23. 1-16 (m<sup>2</sup>, p. 246). MEN. (Enumeration.)

m<sup>2</sup> | p<sup>1</sup> | 1-8. Congregation (exclusions).

| p<sup>2</sup> | 9-14. Camp (cleanness).

| p<sup>3</sup> | 15, 16. Home (slave).

1 congregation = assembly.

the LORD = Heb. *Jehovah*. Ap. 4. II.

3 Moabite. Heb. masc. Therefore not excluding Ruth the Moabitess. Matt. 1. 5. Cp. Ruth 1. 14-16.

4 they hired. Cp. Num. 22. 5. Jude 11. Neh. 13. 1, 2.

Mesopotamia. Heb. = Aram-Naharaim, i. e. "Syria of the two rivers".

5 God. Heb. *Elohim*. Ap. 4. I.

7 Thou. Some codices, with Sam., Onk., Syr., Vulg., read "But thou".

thy brother. The posterity of Esau. Gen. 25. 25-30. Obad. 10, 12. Num. 20. 14.

30 A °man shall not take his father's wife, nor discover his father's °skirt.

23 He that is wounded in the stones, or hath his privy member cut off, shall not enter into the °congregation of °the LORD.

2 A bastard shall not enter into the congregation of °the LORD; even to his tenth generation shall he not enter into the °congregation of °the LORD.

3 An Ammonite or °Moabite shall not enter into the congregation of °the LORD; even to their tenth generation shall they not enter into the °congregation of °the LORD for ever:

4 Because they met *you* not with bread and with water in the way, when ye came forth out of Egypt; and because °they hired against thee Balaam the son of Beor of Pethor of °Mesopotamia, to curse thee.

5 Nevertheless °the LORD thy °God would not hearken unto Balaam; but °the LORD thy °God turned the curse into a blessing unto thee, because °the LORD thy °God loved thee.

6 Thou shalt not seek their peace nor their prosperity all thy days for ever.

7 °Thou shalt not abhor an Edomite; for *he is* °thy brother: thou shalt not abhor an Egyptian; because thou wast a stranger in his land.

8 The children that are begotten of them

m<sup>2</sup> p<sup>1</sup>



1452 °shall enter into the <sup>1</sup>congregation of <sup>1</sup>the LORD in their third generation.

p<sup>2</sup> (p. 269) 9 When the host goeth forth against thine enemies, then keep thee from every wicked thing.

10 If there be among you any °man, that is not clean by reason of uncleanness that chanceth him by night, then shall he go abroad out of the camp, he shall not come within the camp:

11 But it shall be, when evening cometh on, he shall °wash himself with water: and when the sun is down, he shall come into the camp again.

12 Thou shalt have a place also without the camp, whither thou shalt go forth abroad:

13 And thou shalt have a °paddle upon thy °weapon; and it shall be, when thou °wilt ease thyself abroad, thou shalt dig therewith, and shalt turn back and cover that which cometh from thee:

14 For <sup>1</sup>the LORD thy °God °walketh in the midst of thy camp, to deliver thee, and to give up thine enemies before thee; therefore shall thy °camp be °holy: that He see no unclean thing in thee, and turn away from thee.

p<sup>3</sup> 15 Thou shalt not deliver unto his master the servant which is escaped from his master unto thee:

16 He shall dwell with thee, even among you, in that place which he shall choose in one of thy gates, where it liketh him best: thou shalt not oppress him.

n<sup>2</sup> a (p. 270) 17 There shall be no °whore of the daughters of Israel,

b nor a °sodomite of the sons of Israel.

a 18 Thou shalt not bring the hire of a °whore, b or the price of a °dog, into the house of <sup>1</sup>the LORD thy °God for any vow: for even both these are abomination unto <sup>1</sup>the LORD thy °God.

m<sup>3</sup> q<sup>1</sup> 19 Thou shalt not lend upon °usury to thy brother; usury of money, usury of victuals, usury of any thing that is lent upon usury:

20 Unto a stranger thou mayest lend upon usury; but unto thy brother thou shalt not lend upon usury: that <sup>1</sup>the LORD thy °God may bless thee in all that thou settest thine hand to in the land whither thou goest to possess it.

q<sup>2</sup> 21 When thou shalt °vow a vow unto <sup>1</sup>the LORD thy °God, thou shalt not slack to pay it: for <sup>1</sup>the LORD thy °God will surely require it of thee; and it would be °sin in thee.

22 But if thou shalt forbear to vow, it shall be no °sin in thee.

23 That which is gone out of thy lips thou shalt keep and perform; even a freewill offering, according as thou hast vowed unto <sup>1</sup>the LORD thy °God, which thou hast promised with thy mouth.

K<sup>2</sup> r s 24 When thou comest into thy neighbour's vineyard,

t then thou mayest eat grapes thy fill °at thine own pleasure;

u but thou shalt not put any in thy vessel.

8 shall enter into the congregation, &c. The Massorah (Ap. 30) quotes the Babylonian Codex, which reads "shall enter unto you in the assembly of Jehovah", by reading *lakem*, "unto you," instead of the second *lakem* which the R.V. ignores, and the A.V. paraphrases. The present Heb. text reads "shall enter unto them", which can only mean unto the Edomite and Egyptian, which is incongruous. The reading of the Babylonian Codex makes all clear.

9 wicked. See Ap 44 viii

10 man. Heb. *'ish*. Ap. 14. II.

11 wash himself with water. See note on Lev. 14. 9.

13 paddle = blade. weapon = staff.

wilt ease. Heb. sit down. Beautiful Euphemy (Ap. 6), when dealing with physical uncleanness, but plain speaking when dealing with moral uncleanness.

14 walketh. Fig. *Anthropopatheia*. Ap. 6. Cp. Gen. 3. 8. Lev. 26. 12.

camp. Some codices, with Sam., Sept., Syr., and Vulg., read "camps".

holy = separated. See note on Ex. 3. 5.

23. 17, 18 (n<sup>2</sup>, p. 268). WOMEN.

n<sup>2</sup> a | 17-. Whore (*K'deshah*).

b | -17. Sodomite.

a | 18-. Whore (*Zonah*).

b | -18. Dog.

17 whore = sodomitess. Heb. means one consecrated as such in connection with heathen worship. Hence her name *k'deshah*, a separated one. Cp. 1 Kings 14. 24; 15. 12; 22. 46. Job 36. 14 ("unclean" = temple women). Hos. 4. 14. The Laws of Hammurabi refer to these (§§ 181, 187, 192).

sodomite. First occurrence. See above note.

18 whore = a prostitute. Heb. *zonah*, different from v. 17.

dog. Heb. *keleb*; but here, probably = priest (of the above orgies), same as Arabic *kaleb*.

19-23 (m<sup>3</sup>, p. 268). MEN (Division).

m<sup>3</sup> | q<sup>1</sup> | 19, 20. Usury.

| q<sup>2</sup> | 21-23. Vows.

19 usury. Cp. Ex. 22. 25. Lev. 25. 35-37.

21 vow a vow. Fig. *Polyphton* (Ap. 6) - make a solemn vow. Cp. Num. 30. 2.

sin. See Ap 44. i.

23. 24, 25 (K<sup>2</sup>, p. 266). VINEYARDS AND CORNFIELDS (Extended Alternation).

K<sup>2</sup> | r | s | 24-. Vineyard  
t | -24-. Permission } Vineyard.  
u | -24. Prohibition }

r | s | 25-. Cornfields  
t | -25-. Permission } Cornfields.  
u | -25. Prohibition }

24 at thine own pleasure = as thy soul [desireth]. Heb. *nephesh*. Ap. 13.

25 standing corn. Cp. Matt. 12. 1.

24. 1 man. Heb. *'ish*. Ap. 14. II. Cp. Matt. 5. 31; 19. 7, 8.

write. See note on Ex. 17. 14 and Ap. 47. Cp. Matt. 5. 31.

25 When thou comest into the °standing corn of thy neighbour,

then thou mayest pluck the ears with thine hand;

but thou shalt not move a sickle unto thy neighbour's standing corn.

24 When a °man hath taken a wife, and married her, and it come to pass that she find no favour in his eyes, because he hath found some uncleanness in her: then let him °write her a bill of divorcement, and give it in her hand, and send her out of his house.

r s

t

u

J<sup>3</sup> M<sup>1</sup> v<sup>1</sup>  
(p. 271)

1452

2 And when she is departed out of his house, she may go and be another man's wife.

3 And if the latter husband hate her, and write her a bill of divorcement, and giveth it in her hand, and sendeth her out of his house; or if the latter husband die, which took her to be his wife;

4 Her former husband, which sent her away, may not take her again to be his wife, after that she is defiled; for that is abomination before the LORD: and thou shalt not cause the land to sin, which the LORD thy God giveth thee for an inheritance.

w<sup>1</sup>  
(p. 271)

5 When a man hath taken a new wife, he shall not go out to war, neither shall he be charged with any business: but he shall be free at home one year, and shall cheer up his wife which he hath taken.

x<sup>1</sup>

6 No man shall take the nether or the upper millstone to pledge: for he taketh a man's life to pledge.

M<sup>2</sup> v<sup>2</sup>

7 If a man be found stealing any of his brethren of the children of Israel, and maketh merchandise of him, or selleth him; then that thief shall die; and thou shalt put evil away from among you.

w<sup>2</sup>

8 Take heed in the plague of leprosy, that thou observe diligently, and do according to all that the priests the Levites shall teach you: as I commanded them, so ye shall observe to do.

9 Remember what the LORD thy God did unto Miriam by the way, after that ye were come forth out of Egypt.

x<sup>2</sup>

10 When thou dost lend thy brother any thing, thou shalt not go into his house to fetch his pledge.

11 Thou shalt stand abroad, and the man to whom thou dost lend shall bring out the pledge abroad unto thee.

12 And if the man be poor, thou shalt not sleep with his pledge:

13 In any case thou shalt deliver him the pledge again when the sun goeth down, that he may sleep in his own raiment, and bless thee: and it shall be righteousness unto thee before the LORD thy God.

M<sup>3</sup> v<sup>3</sup>

14 Thou shalt not oppress an hired servant that is poor and needy, whether he be of thy brethren, or of thy strangers that are in thy land within thy gates:

15 At his day thou shalt give him his hire, neither shall the sun go down upon it; for he is poor, and setteth his heart upon it: lest he cry against thee unto the LORD, and it be sin unto thee.

w<sup>3</sup>

16 The fathers shall not be put to death for the children, neither shall the children be put to death for the fathers: every man shall be put to death for his own sin.

x<sup>3</sup>

17 Thou shalt not pervert the judgment of the stranger, nor of the fatherless; nor take a widow's raiment to pledge:

18 But thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in Egypt, and the LORD thy God redeemed thee thence: therefore I command thee to do this thing.

### 24. 1-18 (J<sup>3</sup>, p. 244). PERSONS. (Extended and Repeated Alternations.)

|                |                |  |
|----------------|----------------|--|
| J <sup>3</sup> | M <sup>1</sup> | v <sup>1</sup>   1-4. Divorce.<br>w <sup>1</sup>   5. Remarriage.<br>x <sup>1</sup>   6. Pledge.           |
|                | M <sup>2</sup> | v <sup>2</sup>   7. Slavery.<br>w <sup>2</sup>   8, 9. Leprosy.<br>x <sup>2</sup>   10-13. Pledge.         |
|                | M <sup>3</sup> | v <sup>3</sup>   14, 15. Service.<br>w <sup>3</sup>   16. Punishments.<br>x <sup>3</sup>   17, 18. Pledge. |

4 may not take her again. Cp. Jer. 3. 1. Isa. 50. 1. sin. See Ap. 44. i.

the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.

God. Heb. Elohim. Ap. 4. I.

5 When, &c. Cp. 20. 7.

6 millstone. Hand-mills found in every house. Corn ground daily.

pledge. Heb. *kabal* = something tied up with a cord, hence the term bond (= bound); cp. Ex. 22. 26: transferred to the person so bound. Cp. v. 10-13.

life=soul. Heb. *nephesh*. Ap. 13.

7 any=a soul. Heb. *nephesh*. Ap. 13. Cp. Ex. 21. 16. him. A special various reading called *Sevir* (Ap. 34), reads "her", fem. to agree with *nephesh*; or else a female in contrast with the "him" in next sentence. put evil away. See note on 13. 6.

8 as=according as. But a special various reading called *Sevir* (Ap. 34) reads "which", or "for that".

9 Miriam. Cp. Num. 12. 10.

10 lend. Cp. Ex. 22. 25-27.

brother=neighbour.

pledge. Heb. *abot*. =a security. Not the same word in vv. 10, 11, 12, 13 as in vv. 6 and 17.

13 raiment=the mantle given to this day; not only for debt, but as a token that a business promise will be kept.

14 oppress=defraud. Cp. Lev. 19. 13.

15 the sun go down. Cp. Jas. 5. 4.

and setteth=and he lifteth up.

his heart=his soul. Heb. *nephesh*. Ap. 13.

16 for the children. This is Jehovah's law for man. His own right of judgment remains. Cp. 2 Kings 14. 6. 2 Chron. 25. 4.

17 fatherless. Some codices, with Jon. and Sept., read "or the widow".

pledge. Not Heb. *abot* as v. 10-13, but *kabal*, as in v. 6.

18 in Egypt. Some codices, with one early printed edition, Onk., and Sept., read "in the land of Egypt", as in v. 22.

### 19-22 (K<sup>3</sup>, p. 244). HARVESTS. (Extended and Repeated Alternations.)

|                |                |  |
|----------------|----------------|--|
| K <sup>3</sup> | N <sup>1</sup> | y <sup>1</sup>   19-. Harvest. Wheat.<br>z <sup>1</sup>   -19-. Prohibition.<br>a <sup>1</sup>   -19. Reason.  |
|                | N <sup>2</sup> | y <sup>2</sup>   20-. Harvest. Olives.<br>z <sup>2</sup>   -20-. Prohibition.<br>a <sup>2</sup>   -20. Reason. |
|                | N <sup>3</sup> | y <sup>3</sup>   21-. Harvest. Grapes.<br>z <sup>3</sup>   -21-. Prohibition.<br>a <sup>3</sup>   -21. Reason. |

19 harvest, put for "corn" by Fig. Metonymy (of Adjunct). See Ap. 6.

stranger... fatherless... widow. Not the tramp, or ne'er-do-well, or the drunkard. And in kind, not money.

19 When thou cuttest down thine harvest in thy field, and hast forgot a sheaf in the field,

thou shalt not go again to fetch it: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow:

that the LORD thy God may bless thee in all the work of thine hands.

K<sup>3</sup> N<sup>1</sup> y<sup>1</sup>z<sup>1</sup>a<sup>1</sup>



y<sup>2</sup> (p. 271) 20 When thou beatest thine olive tree,  
 1452 z<sup>2</sup> thou shalt not go over the boughs again:  
 a<sup>2</sup> it shall be for the <sup>19</sup> stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow.  
 y<sup>3</sup> 21 When thou gatherest the grapes of thy vineyard,  
 z<sup>3</sup> thou shalt not glean *it* afterward:  
 a<sup>3</sup> it shall be for the <sup>19</sup> stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow.  
 22 And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in the land of Egypt: therefore I command thee to do this thing.

J<sup>1</sup> (p. 266) 25 If there be a controversy between °men, and they come unto judgment, that the judges may judge them; then they °shall justify the righteous, and condemn the °wicked.  
 2 And it shall be, if the wicked man be worthy to be beaten, that the judge shall cause him to lie down, and to be beaten before his face, according to his fault, by a certain number.  
 3 °Forty stripes he may give him, and not exceed: lest, if he should exceed, and beat him above these with many stripes, then thy brother should seem °vile unto thee.

K<sup>1</sup> 4 Thou shalt °not muzzle the ox when he treadeth out the corn.

b O<sup>1</sup> d<sup>1</sup> (p. 272) 5 °If brethren dwell together, and one of them die, and have no child,  
 e<sup>1</sup> the wife of the dead shall not marry without unto a °stranger: her husband's brother shall go in unto her, and take her to him to wife, and perform the duty of an husband's brother unto her.

f<sup>1</sup> 6 And it shall be, that the firstborn which she beareth shall succeed in the name of his brother which is dead, that his name be not °put out of Israel.

O<sup>2</sup> d<sup>2</sup> 7 And if the °man like not to take his brother's wife,  
 e<sup>2</sup> then let his brother's wife go up to the gate unto the elders, and say, 'My husband's brother refuseth to raise up unto his brother a name in Israel, he will not perform the duty of my husband's brother.'

f<sup>2</sup> 8 Then the elders of his city shall call him, and speak unto him:

O<sup>3</sup> d<sup>3</sup> and if he stand to *it*, and say, 'I like not to take her;'

e<sup>3</sup> 9 Then shall his brother's wife come unto him °in the presence of the elders, and °loose his °shoe from off his foot, and spit in his face, and shall answer and say, 'So shall it be done unto that man that will not build up his brother's house.'

f<sup>3</sup> 10 And his name shall be called in Israel, The house of him that hath his shoe loosed.

c 11 When °men strive together one with another, and the wife of the one draweth near for to deliver her husband out of the hand of him that smiteth him, and putteth forth her hand, and taketh him by the secrets:

25. 1-3 (J<sup>4</sup>, see p. 266). PERSONS.

1 men. Heb. pl. of 'ish, or 'enosh. Ap. 14. shall justify. Cp. 16. 18; 17. 8. Ex. 23. 7. Prov. 17. 15.  
 wicked. Heb. r'ash'a. See Ap. 44. x.  
 3 Forty stripes. To ensure obedience to this law, tradition made the stripes 39, and gave three strokes with a thong of thirteen cords. Cp. 2 Cor. 11. 24.  
 vile = mean, or lightly esteemed.

4 (K<sup>4</sup>, p. 266). THRESHING.

4 not muzzle. Animals generally muzzled in the East. Cp. 1 Cor. 9. 9. 1 Tim. 5. 18.

5-16 (J<sup>5</sup>, p. 266). PERSONS AND PROPERTY. (Introversion.)

J<sup>5</sup> | b | 5-10. Injustice re Seed.  
 c | 11, 12. Unfairness re Striving.  
 b | 13-16. Injustice re Dealing.

## 5-10 (b, above). INJUSTICE re SEED. (Repeated and Extended Alternation.)

b | O<sup>1</sup> | d<sup>1</sup> | 5-. Case. Refusal.  
 e<sup>1</sup> | -5. Command.  
 f<sup>1</sup> | 6. Result. Succession.  
 O<sup>2</sup> | d<sup>2</sup> | 7-. Case. Refusal.  
 e<sup>2</sup> | -7. Declaration.  
 f<sup>2</sup> | 8-. Result. Remonstrance.  
 O<sup>3</sup> | d<sup>3</sup> | -8. Case. Persistence.  
 e<sup>3</sup> | 9. Action.  
 f<sup>3</sup> | 10. Result. Stigma.

5 If brethren, &c. Cp. Gen. 38. 8. Ruth 4. 5, &c. Matt. 22. 24. Mark 12. 19. Luke 20. 28.  
 stranger = foreigner.

6 put out = blotted out.

7 man. Heb. 'ish. Ap. 14. II. Cp. Ruth 3. 12, 13; 4. 5, 6.

9 in the presence, &c. Ruth 4. 11.

loose his shoe. Cp. Ruth 4. 7, 8.  
 shoe = sandal.

13 divers weights. Heb. a stone and a stone. Put by Fig. Metonymy (of Cause), for any weight. Ap. 6.

14 divers measures. Heb. an ephah and an ephah. Cp. Lev. 19. 35, 36. Prov. 11. 1; 20. 10. See Ap. 51. III. 3.

15 in the land = on the soil or ground.

the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4.

God. Heb. Elohim. Ap. 4.

17 Remember. Cp. Ex. 17. 8-16. An event ordered to be written down.

Amalek. Name of a man, put for his posterity, by Fig. Metonymy (of Adjunct), Ap. 6.

12 Then thou shalt cut off her hand, thine eye shall not pity her.

13 Thou shalt not have in thy bag °divers weights, a great and a small.

14 Thou shalt not have in thine house °divers measures, a great and a small.

15 But thou shalt have a perfect and just weight, a perfect and just measure shalt thou have: that thy days may be lengthened °in the land which °the LORD thy °God giveth thee.

16 For all that do such things, and all that do unrighteously, are an abomination unto °the LORD thy God.

17 °Remember what °Amalek did unto thee by the way, when ye were come forth out of Egypt;

18 How he met thee by the way, and smote the hindmost of thee, even all that were feeble behind thee, when thou wast faint and weary; and he feared not °God.

(p. 264)

1452

19 Therefore it shall be, when <sup>15</sup>the LORD thy <sup>15</sup>God hath given thee rest from all thine enemies round about, in the land which <sup>15</sup>the LORD thy <sup>15</sup>God giveth thee for an inheritance to possess it, *that* thou shalt ° blot out the ° remembrance of ° Amalek from under heaven; thou shalt not forget *it*.

P<sup>1</sup> Q g  
(p. 273)

**26** And it shall be, when thou *art* come in unto the ° land which ° the LORD ° thy God giveth thee for an inheritance, and possessest it, and dwellest therein;

h 2 That thou shalt take of the first of all the fruit of the ° earth, which thou shalt bring of thy land that <sup>1</sup>the LORD thy <sup>1</sup>God giveth thee, and shalt put *it* in a ° basket, and shalt go unto the place which <sup>1</sup>the LORD thy <sup>1</sup>God shall choose ° to place His name there.

3 And thou shalt go unto the priest that shall be in those days, and say unto him, 'I ° profess ° this day unto <sup>1</sup>the LORD thy <sup>1</sup>God, that I am come unto the country which <sup>1</sup>the LORD sware unto our fathers for to give us.'

4 And the priest shall take the <sup>2</sup> basket out of thine hand, and set it down before the altar of <sup>1</sup>the LORD thy <sup>1</sup>God.

5 And thou shalt ° speak and say before <sup>1</sup>the LORD thy <sup>1</sup>God,

R i 'A ° Syrian ° ready to perish was my father, and he went down into Egypt, and sojourned there with a few, and became there a nation, great, ° mighty, and populous:

k 6 And the Egyptians evil entreated <sup>us</sup>, and afflicted us, and laid upon us hard bondage:

l 7 And when ° we cried unto <sup>1</sup>the LORD <sup>1</sup>God of our fathers,

l <sup>1</sup>the LORD heard our voice, and looked on our affliction, and our labour, and our oppression:

k 8 And <sup>1</sup>the LORD brought us forth out of Egypt with a mighty hand, and with an outstretched arm, and with great terribleness, and with signs, and with wonders:

i 9 And He hath brought us into this place, and hath given us this land, *even* a land that floweth with milk and honey.

h 10 And now, ° behold, I have brought the firstfruits of the ° land, which Thou, O <sup>1</sup>LORD, hast given me.' And thou shalt set it before <sup>1</sup>the LORD thy <sup>1</sup>God, and worship before <sup>1</sup>the LORD thy <sup>1</sup>God:

g 11 And thou shalt rejoice in every good *thing* which <sup>1</sup>the LORD thy <sup>1</sup>God hath given unto thee, and unto thine house, *thou*, and the Levite, and the stranger that *is* among you.

P<sup>2</sup> m 12 When thou hast made an end of ° tithing all the tithes of thine increase the third year *which is* the year of tithing,

n and hast given *it* unto the Levite, the stranger, the fatherless, and the widow, that they may eat within thy gates, and be filled;

13 Then thou shalt say before <sup>1</sup>the LORD thy <sup>1</sup>God, 'I have brought away the ° hallowed things out of *mine* house, and also have given them unto the Levite, and unto the stranger, to the fatherless, and to the widow, according to all Thy commandments which Thou hast

19 blot out. Fulfilled in the time of Esther in 482 B.C. See Ap. 50. vii. 5.

remembrance. Heb. *zekar*, not *zakar*, males; as Joab seems to have understood it in 1 Kings 11. 15, 16. Amalek. Cp. 1 Sam. 15. 2, 3. Num. 24. 20.

**26. 1-15** (S<sup>3</sup>, p. 255). LAWS: ECCLESIASTICAL. (Division.)

S<sup>3</sup> | P<sup>1</sup> | 1-11. Basket of firstfruits.  
| P<sup>2</sup> | 12-15. Tithes.

1-11 (P<sup>1</sup>, above). BASKET OF FIRSTFRUITS. (Introversions.)

P<sup>1</sup> | Q | g | 1. Inheritance possessed.  
| h | 2-5-. Command.  
| R | i | -5. Unworthiness of grace.  
| | k | 6. Egypt. Bondage.  
| | | 1 | 7-. Cry made.  
| R | | l | -7. Cry heard.  
| | k | 8. Egypt. Deliverance.  
| | i | 9. Grace for the unworthy.  
Q | h | 10. Obedience.  
| g | 11. Inheritance enjoyed.

1 land. Heb. *'erez*=Canaan.

the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.

thy God=thy Elohim. Ap. 4. I. This was omitted in A.V. of 1611.

2 earth. Heb.=ground or soil, *'ādāmāh*, as in Ex. 23. 19; 34. 26. Lev. 2. 12; 23. 10. Num. 15. 20, 21. Deut. 18. 4. Prov. 8. 9, 10.

basket. Heb. *men'e* (woven), only here and 28. 5, 17. to place = to cause to dwell.

3 profess=declare.

this day. See note on 4. 26.

5 speak and say. Note the idiom, generally rendered "answer and say", where the first verb must always be rendered according to the context. Here "confess and say".

Syrian=an Aramaean: *i.e.* Jacob.

ready to perish=perishing. Gen. 42. 1, 2.

mighty. Some codices, with Sam., Onk., Jon., and Sept., read "and mighty". Note the Fig. *Polysyndeton* (Ap. 6), thus produced.

7 we cried. See Ex. 2. 23-25; 3. 7, &c. Ps. 107. 6, and cp. Josh. 24. 7. Judg. 4. 3; 10. 12. 2 Chron. 13. 14. Neh. 9. 27 and Ps. 107. 8, 28.

10 behold. Fig. *Asterismos*. Ap. 6.

land. Heb. *'ādāmāh*=ground or soil, as in references on "earth" in v. 2.

**12-15** (P<sup>2</sup>, above). TITHES (Introversion).

P<sup>2</sup> | m | 12-. Tithes gathered.  
| n | -12, 13. Duly appropriated (positive).  
| n | 14. Duly appropriated (negative).  
| m | 15. Prayer offered.

12 tithing all the tithes. Fig. *Polyptōton* (Ap. 6)=carefully and completely tithed thy increase. Cp. 14. 28, 29.

13 hallowed=holy. See note on Ex. 3. 5.

transgressed=passed over. Heb. *'ābar*. Ap. 44. vii.

14 mourning. Heb. *'āvōn*, a Homonym: here=suffering, or sorrow (as in Gen. 35. 18 (marg.), and Hos. 9. 4), but=might in Gen. 49. 3. Deut. 21. 17. Job 31. 25. for the dead. Probably=defilement for touching a dead body.

15 holy. See note on Ex. 3. 5.

commanded me: I have not ° transgressed Thy commandments, neither have I forgotten *them*:

14 I have not eaten thereof in my ° mourning, neither have I taken away *ought* thereof ° for any unclean use, nor given *ought* thereof ° for the dead: *but* I have hearkened to the voice of <sup>1</sup>the LORD my <sup>1</sup>God, and have done according to all that Thou hast commanded me.

15 Look down from Thy ° holy habitation, from heaven, and bless Thy people Israel, and



1452

the <sup>10</sup>land which Thou hast given us, ° as Thou swarest unto our fathers, a <sup>1</sup>land that floweth with milk and honey.'

R t o  
(p. 274)

<sup>16</sup> This day <sup>1</sup>the LORD thy <sup>1</sup>God hath commanded thee to do these ° statutes and judgments: thou shalt therefore keep and do them with all thine heart, and with all thy ° soul.

p

<sup>17</sup> Thou hast ° avouched <sup>1</sup>the LORD <sup>3</sup>this day to be thy <sup>1</sup>God, ° and to walk in His ways, and to keep His <sup>16</sup>statutes, and His commandments, and His <sup>16</sup>judgments, and to hearken unto His voice:

p

<sup>18</sup> And <sup>1</sup>the LORD hath avouched thee <sup>3</sup>this day to be His ° peculiar people, as He hath promised thee, and that thou shouldest keep all His commandments;

<sup>19</sup> And to make thee high above all nations which He hath made, in praise, and in name, and in honour;

o

and that thou mayest be an <sup>15</sup>holy people unto <sup>1</sup>the LORD thy <sup>1</sup>God, ° as He hath spoken."

u q

**27** ° And Moses with the elders of Israel commanded the people, saying, "Keep all the commandments which <sup>3</sup>command you ° this day.

r s

<sup>2</sup> And it shall be ° on the day when ye shall pass over Jordan unto the land which ° the LORD thy ° God giveth thee,

t

that thou shalt set thee up great ° stones, and plaister them with ° plaister:

<sup>3</sup> And thou shalt ° write upon them all the words of ° this law, when thou art passed over, that thou mayest go in unto the land which <sup>2</sup>the LORD thy <sup>2</sup>God giveth thee, a land that floweth with milk and honey; ° as <sup>2</sup>the LORD <sup>2</sup>God of thy fathers hath promised thee.

r s

<sup>4</sup> Therefore it shall be when ye be gone over Jordan,

t

that ye shall set up these <sup>2</sup>stones, which <sup>3</sup>command you <sup>1</sup>this day, ° in mount Ebal, and thou shalt plaister them with ° plaister.

<sup>5</sup> And there shalt thou build an altar unto <sup>2</sup>the LORD thy <sup>2</sup>God, an altar of <sup>2</sup>stones: thou shalt not lift up any ° iron tool upon them.

<sup>6</sup> Thou shalt build the altar of <sup>2</sup>the LORD thy <sup>2</sup>God of whole stones: and thou shalt offer burnt offerings thereon unto <sup>2</sup>the LORD thy <sup>2</sup>God:

<sup>7</sup> And thou shalt offer peace offerings, and shalt eat there, and rejoice before <sup>2</sup>the LORD thy <sup>2</sup>God.

<sup>8</sup> And thou shalt <sup>3</sup>write upon the stones all the words of this law ° very plainly."

q

<sup>9</sup> And Moses and the priests the Levites spake unto all Israel, saying, ° "Take heed, and hearken, O Israel; <sup>1</sup>this day thou art become the people of <sup>2</sup>the LORD thy <sup>2</sup>God.

<sup>10</sup> Thou shalt therefore obey the voice of <sup>2</sup>the LORD thy <sup>2</sup>God, and do His ° commandments and His statutes, which <sup>3</sup>command thee <sup>1</sup>this day."

d S<sup>1</sup> u

<sup>11</sup> And Moses charged the people the same day, saying,

**15** as=according as.

a land. Heb. 'erez, the land of Canaan.

**26. 16-19** (R, t, p. 265). THESE STATUTES.  
(Introversion.)

t

o | 16. Command.

p | 17. Jehovah avouched by people.

p | 18, 19-. People avouched by Jehovah.

o | -19. Purpose.

**16** statutes and judgments. See note on 4. 1. soul. Heb. *nephesh*. Ap. 13.

**17** avouched=avowed.

and. Note Fig. *Polysyndeton* (Ap. 6) in vv. 17-19.

**18** peculiar = as a treasure. Cp. 7. 6, and see note on Ex. 19. 5.

**19** as = according as. This is the end of the fourth address. See note on 1. 1.

**27. 1-10** (R, u, p. 255). SACRED PLACES.  
(Introversion and Alternation.)

u

q | 1. Command.

r | s | 2-. Passage of Jordan.

t | -2, 3. Sacred stones.

r | s | 4-. Passage of Jordan.

t | -4-8. Sacred stones.

q | 9, 10. Command.

**1** And Moses. This is the beginning of the fifth address. See note on 1. 1.

this day. See note on 4. 26.

**2** on the day = in the day, or, when. See Ap. 18.

the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.

God. Heb. Elohim. Ap. 4. I.

stones: i.e. rough and unhewn. Cp. Ex. 20. 25.

plaister = gypsum. A hard white cement.

**3** write. See note on Ex. 17. 14. Cp. Josh. 8. 30-32.

this law: i.e. which follows, viz. the blessings and curses.

as=according as.

**4** in mount Ebal. The stones, therefore, carried thither from Jordan. Ebal=heaps.

**5** iron. Probably a technical name for a chisel, as we now associate it with a laundry or a prison.

**8** very plainly. A useful hint for us=plainly and well.

**9** Take heed=keep silence, or, take note.

**10** commandments. In Hebrew text written singular, but read plural, as here.

**27. 11-26** (d, p. 236). GERIZIM AND EBAL.  
(Division.)

d

S<sup>1</sup> | 11-13. Arrangement of tribes.

S<sup>2</sup> | 14-26. Curses.

**11-13** (S<sup>1</sup>, above). ARRANGEMENT OF TRIBES.  
(Alternation.)

S<sup>1</sup>

u | 11, 12-. On Gerizim to bless.

v | -12. Tribes detailed.

u | 13-. On Ebal to curse.

v | -13. Tribes detailed.

**12** Simeon. For order of tribes see Ap. 45.

**12** "These shall stand upon mount Gerizim to bless the people, when ye are come over Jordan;

° Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and Issachar, and Joseph, and Benjamin;

**13** And these shall stand upon mount Ebal to curse;

Reuben, Gad, and Asher, and Zebulun, Dan, and Naphtali.

S<sup>2</sup>  
(p. 274)  
1452

14 And the Levites shall ° speak, and say unto all the ° men of Israel with a loud voice,  
15 ° Cursed be the man that maketh ° any graven or molten image, an abomination unto ° the LORD, the work of the hands of the craftsman, and putteth it in a secret place.  
And all the people shall answer and say, ° 'Amen.'

16 'Cursed be he that ° setteth light by his father or his mother.' And all the people shall say, 'Amen.'

17 'Cursed be he that ° removeth his neighbour's landmark.' And all the people shall say, 'Amen.'

18 'Cursed be he that maketh ° the blind to wander out of the way.' And all the people shall say, 'Amen.'

19 'Cursed be he that perverteth the judgment of the ° stranger, fatherless, and widow.' And all the people shall say, 'Amen.'

20 'Cursed be he that ° lieth with his father's wife; because he uncovereth his father's skirt.' And all the people shall say, 'Amen.'

21 'Cursed be he that lieth with any manner of ° beast.' And all the people shall say, 'Amen.'

22 'Cursed be he that lieth with ° his sister, the daughter of his father, or the daughter of his mother.' And all the people shall say, 'Amen.'

23 'Cursed be he that lieth with his ° mother in law.' And all the people shall say, 'Amen.'

24 'Cursed be he that ° smiteth his neighbour secretly.' And all the people shall say, 'Amen.'

25 'Cursed be he that taketh ° reward to slay an innocent ° person.' And all the people shall say, 'Amen.'

26 'Cursed be he that ° confirmeth not ° all the words of this law to do them.' And all the people shall say, 'Amen.'

T<sup>1</sup> w  
(p. 275)

28 And it shall come to pass, if thou shalt hearken diligently unto the voice of ° the LORD thy ° God, to observe ° and to do all His commandments which 3 command thee ° this day,

x that ° the LORD thy ° God will set thee on high ° above all nations of the earth:

2 And all ° these blessings shall come on thee, and overtake thee,

10 if thou shalt hearken unto the voice of ° the LORD thy ° God.

x 3 ° Blessed shalt thou be in the city, and blessed shalt thou be in the field.

4 Blessed shall be the fruit of thy body, and the fruit of thy ground, and the fruit of thy cattle, the increase of thy kine, and the flocks of thy sheep.

5 Blessed shall be thy ° basket and thy ° store.

6 Blessed shalt thou be when thou ° comest in, and blessed shalt thou be when thou goest out.

7 ° The LORD shall cause thine enemies that rise up against thee to be smitten before thy face: they shall come out against thee one way, and flee before thee seven ways.

8 ° The LORD shall command the blessing

14 speak, and say. Note idiom, usually rendered in New Testament "answer and say". The first verb is to be rendered according to the context. Here = "curse and say".

men. Heb. pl. of 'ish or 'enosh. Ap. 13.

15 Cursed. Fig. *Anaphora*. See Ap. 6. "Cursed" twelve times.

any graven = a sculpture. Cp. 4. 23. Lev. 19. 4. Amen. Note the Fig. *Epistrophe* (see Ap. 6), each clause ending with the same word "Amen."

16 setteth light. Cp. Ex. 21. 17. Lev. 19. 3.

17 removeth. Cp. 19. 14.

18 the blind. Cp. Lev. 19. 14.

19 stranger = foreigner. These three put by Fig. *Synecdoche* (of Species) for all kinds of afflicted. Ap. 6. Cp. 24. 17. Ex. 22. 21, 22. Jer. 22. 3.

20 lieth. Cp. 22. 30. Lev. 18. 8; 20. 11.

21 beast. Cp. Ex. 22. 19. Lev. 18. 23; 20. 15.

22 his sister. Cp. Lev. 18. 9; 20. 17.

23 mother in law. Cp. Lev. 18. 17; 20. 14.

24 smiteth. Cp. Ex. 21. 12.

25 reward = bribe. Cp. 10. 17; 16. 19. Ex. 23. 7, 8. Ps. 15. 5.

person = soul. Heb. *nephesh*. Ap. 13.

26 confirmeth not. Cp. 28. 1, 15. Jer. 11. 3-5. Gal. 3. 10.

all. Some codices, with Sam. and Sept., have this "all" in the text.

28. 1-68 (c, p. 238). BLESSINGS AND CURSES. (Division.)

c | T<sup>1</sup> | 1-14. Blessings.  
| T<sup>2</sup> | 15-68. Curses.

1-14 (T<sup>1</sup>, above). BLESSINGS (Alternation).

T<sup>1</sup> | w | 1-. Obedience.  
| x | -1, 2-. Blessings (general).  
| w | -2. Obedience.  
| x | 3-14. Blessings (particular).

1 the LORD. Heb. *Jehovah*. Ap. 4. II.

God. Heb. *Elohim*. Ap. 4. I.

and to do. No "and" in Hebrew text, but it is read in some codices with Sam., Jon., Sept., Syr., and Vulg. this day. See note on 4. 26.

above all nations. See 26. 19.

2 these blessings. Fig. *Hypotyposis*. Ap. 6.

3 Blessed. Fig. *Anaphora*. Ap. 6. "Blessed" six times. Cp. note on "Cursed", 27. 15.

5 basket. Put by Fig. *Metonymy* (of Subject) for its contents. Ap. 6. Cp. 26. 2, 4.

store = kneading-troughs, put for the dough in them.

6 comest in. Cp. Ps. 121. 8.

8 storehouses = barns. Heb. 'asam. Occurs only here and Prov. 3. 10.

settest thine hand = lettest thine hand go forth. Put by Fig. *Metonymy* (of Cause) for all that is wrought by it. Ap. 6.

hand. Some codices, with three early printed editions, Sam., Jon., Vulg., read "hands".

9 holy. See note on Ex. 3. 5. as = according as.

10 people = Peoples.

11 in goods = for good; or, in that which is good.

upon thee in thy ° storehouses, and in all that thou ° settest thine ° hand unto; and He shall bless thee in the land which ° the LORD thy ° God giveth thee.

9 ° The LORD shall establish thee an ° holy people unto Himself, ° as He hath sworn unto thee, if thou shalt keep the commandments of ° the LORD thy ° God, and walk in His ways.

10 And all ° people of the earth shall see that thou art called by the name of ° the LORD; and they shall be afraid of thee.

11 And ° the LORD shall make thee plenteous ° in goods, in the fruit of thy body, and in the



1452 fruit of thy cattle, and in the fruit of °thy ground, °in the land which °the LORD sware unto thy fathers to give thee.

12 °The LORD shall open unto thee His good treasure, the heaven to give the rain unto thy land in his °season, and to bless all the work of thine °hand: and thou shalt °lend unto many nations, and thou shalt not borrow.

13 And °the LORD shall make thee °the head, and not the tail; and thou shalt be °above only, and thou shalt not be beneath; if that thou hearken unto the commandments of °the LORD thy °God, which °command thee °this day, to observe and to do them:

14 And thou shalt not °go aside from any of the words which °command thee °this day, to the right hand, or to the left, to go after other gods to serve them.

T<sup>2</sup> y (p. 276) 15 But it shall come to pass, if thou wilt not hearken unto the voice of °the LORD thy °God, to observe to do all His commandments and His °statutes which °command thee °this day;

z that all °these curses shall come upon thee, and overtake thee:

16 Cursed shalt thou be in the city, and cursed shalt thou be in the field.

17 Cursed shall be thy °basket and thy °store.

18 Cursed shall be the fruit of thy body, and the fruit of thy land, the increase of thy kine, and the flocks of thy sheep.

19 Cursed shalt thou be when thou comest in, and cursed shalt thou be when thou goest out.

20 °The LORD shall send upon thee cursing, vexation, and rebuke, in all that thou settest thine hand unto for to do, until thou be destroyed, and until thou perish quickly; because of the °wickedness of thy doings, whereby thou hast forsaken Me.

21 °The LORD shall make the °pestilence cleave unto thee, until He have consumed thee from off the °land, whither thou goest to possess it.

22 °The LORD shall smite thee with a °consumption, and with a °fever, and with an °inflammation, and with an °extreme burning, and with the sword, and with blasting, and with mildew; and they shall pursue thee until thou perish.

23 And thy heaven that is over thy head shall be brass, and the earth that is under thee shall be iron.

24 °The LORD shall make the rain of thy land powder and dust: from heaven shall it come down upon thee, until thou be destroyed.

25 °The LORD °shall cause thee to be smitten before thine enemies: thou shalt go out one way against them, and flee seven ways before them: and shalt be removed into all the kingdoms of the earth.

26 And °thy carcass shall be meat °unto all fowls of the air, and unto the beasts of the earth, and no man shall °fray them away.

27 °The LORD will smite thee with the °botch of Egypt, and with the °emerods, and with the °scab, and with the °itch, whereof thou canst not be healed.

28 °The LORD shall smite thee with

thy ground=thy soil.

in the land=on the soil. Heb. 'ādāmāh.

12 season. Cp. 11. 14.

hand. Some codices, with two early printed editions, Sam., Jon., Sept., Syr., and Vulg., read "hands".

lend. Cp. 15. 6 and Prov. 22. 7.

13 the head, and not the tail. Fig. *Pleonasm* (Ap. 6) for great emphasis.

above . . . and not beneath. Fig. *Pleonasm*. See note above.

14 go aside. Cp. 17. 11, 20. Prov. 4. 27.

## 28. 15-68 (T<sup>2</sup>, p. 275). CURSES (*Alternation*).

T<sup>2</sup> y | 15-. Disobedience.

z | -15-57. Curses.

y | 58. Disobedience.

z | 59-68. Curses.

15 statutes. See note on 4. 1.

these curses. Fig. *Hypotyposis*. Ap. 6.

20 wickedness. Heb. *rā'a'*. Ap. 44. viii.

21 pestilence. Probably true Oriental plague.

land=soil. Heb. 'ādāmāh.

22 consumption. Probably phthisis.

fever. Probably a continued fever of some kind.

inflammation. Probably the rigor and heat of malarial intermittent fever.

extreme burning. Probably prickly-heat.

25 shall cause. Note the fulfilment of vv. 25, 37, 46, 48, 49, 50, 52, 62, reaching down to the present day.

26 thy carcass. Sept. *hoi nekroi*, with article, denoting corpses as distinct from the people who are dead.

unto all fowls. Some codices, with Sam., Onk., Sept., and Syr., read "for the bird"

fray=frighen (Old English).

27 botch=elephantiasis.

emerods=Old English spelling of modern Hæmorrhoids, or "piles". Written "posteriors" in Hebrew text, but read "tumours" by way of Fig. *Euphemism*.

scab=aggravated psoriasis.

itch=prurigo.

30 lie with. Heb. *Euphemism* for "ravish".

32 might=power. Heb. 'ēl. Ap. 4. iv.

hand. Some codices, with three early printed editions and Syr., read plural, "hands".

33 labours. Put by Fig. *Metonymy* (of Cause) for the result or fruit of them. Ap. 6.

madness, and blindness, and astonishment of heart:

29 And thou shalt grope at noonday, °as the blind gropeth in darkness, and thou shalt not prosper in thy ways: and thou shalt be only oppressed and spoiled evermore, and no man shall save thee.

30 Thou shalt betroth a wife, and another man shall °lie with her: thou shalt build an house, and thou shalt not dwell therein: thou shalt plant a vineyard, and shalt not gather the grapes thereof.

31 Thine ox shall be slain before thine eyes, and thou shalt not eat thereof: thine ass shall be violently taken away from before thy face, and shall not be restored to thee: thy sheep shall be given unto thine enemies, and thou shalt have none to rescue them.

32 Thy sons and thy daughters shall be given unto another people, and thine eyes shall look, and fail with longing for them all the day long: and there shall be no °might in thine °hand.

33 The fruit of thy land, and all thy °labours, shall a nation which thou knowest not eat up;

1452

and thou shalt be only oppressed and crushed always:

34 So that thou shalt be mad for the sight of thine eyes which thou shalt see.

35 <sup>1</sup>The LORD shall smite thee in the knees, and in the legs, with a sore botch that cannot be healed, from the sole of thy foot unto the top of thy head.

36 <sup>1</sup>The LORD shall bring thee, and thy king which thou shalt set over thee, unto a nation which neither thou nor thy fathers have known; and there shalt thou serve other gods, wood and stone.

37 And thou shalt become an astonishment, a proverb, and a byword, among all °nations whither <sup>1</sup>the LORD shall lead thee.

38 Thou shalt carry much seed out into the field, and shalt gather but little in; for the °locust shall consume it.

39 Thou shalt plant vineyards, and dress them, but shalt neither drink of the wine, nor gather the grapes; for the worms shall eat them.

40 Thou shalt have olive trees throughout all thy °coasts, but thou shalt not anoint thyself with the oil; for thine olive shall cast his fruit.

41 Thou shalt beget sons and daughters, but thou shalt not enjoy them; for they shall go into captivity.

42 All thy trees and fruit of thy land shall the °locust °consume.

43 The stranger that is within thee shall get up above thee °very high; and thou shalt come down °very low.

44 He shall lend to thee, and thou shalt not lend to him: he shall be the head, and thou shalt be the tail.

45 Moreover all these curses shall come upon thee, and shall pursue thee, and overtake thee, till thou be destroyed; because thou hearkenedst not unto the voice of <sup>1</sup>the LORD thy °God, to keep His commandments and His °statutes which He commanded thee:

46 And they shall be upon thee for a sign and for a wonder, and upon thy seed °for ever.

47 Because thou servedst not <sup>1</sup>the LORD thy °God with joyfulness, and with gladness of heart, for the abundance of all things;

48 Therefore shalt thou serve thine enemies which <sup>1</sup>the LORD shall send against thee, in hunger, and in thirst, and in nakedness, and in want of all things: and he shall put a °yoke of iron upon thy neck, until he have destroyed thee.

49 <sup>1</sup>The LORD shall bring a nation against thee from far, from the end of the earth, as swift °as the eagle flieth; a nation whose tongue thou shalt not °understand;

50 A nation °of fierce countenance, which shall not regard the person of the old, nor shew favour to the young:

51 And he shall eat the fruit of thy cattle, and the fruit of thy land, until thou be destroyed: which also shall not leave thee either corn, °wine, or oil, or the increase of thy kine, or flocks of thy sheep, until he have destroyed thee.

52 And he shall besiege thee in all thy gates, until thy high and fenced walls come down,

37 nations = peoples. Cp. 1 Kings 9. 8. Ps. 44. 13, 14. 38 locust. Heb. 'arbeh. Used of the Egyptian plague.

Ex. 10. 4, &c. Cp. v. 42.

40 coasts = borders, or confines.

42 locust = grasshopper. Heb. zēlāzal, from noise of its wings.

consume. Heb. possess.

43 very high. Heb. "high, high". Fig. Epizeuxis. Ap. 6.

very low. Heb. "low, low". Fig. Epizeuxis. Ap. 6. Cp. the Fig. Isa. 26. 3, &c.

45 statutes. See note on 4. 1.

46 for ever. Fig. Synecdoche (of Whole). Ap. 6. The whole of time put for a part of it.

48 yoke of iron. Put by Fig. Metonymy (of Adjunct) (Ap. 6) for a heavy yoke or a grievous bondage.

49 thee. The judgments that follow are for "the Jew first", but also for the Gentile. Cp. Isa. 13. 9. Rom. 2. 7-10.

as = according as.

understand. Heb. "hear". Put by Fig. Metonymy (of Adjunct) for understanding. Ap. 6.

50 of fierce countenance. Heb. = strong of face: "strong" put by Fig. Metonymy (of Adjunct) for boldness or fierceness. Cp. Isa. 5. 26-29. Jer. 5. 15-17.

51 wine. Heb. tirōsh. See Ap. 27. II. Some codices, with Sam. and Syr., read "or new wine".

53 eat. Cp. Jer. 19. 9.

54 man. Heb. 'ish. Ap. 14. II.

56 adventure. Old English idiom for "venture to go".

58 written. See note on Ex. 17. 14.

this book. See Ap. 47, and cp. v. 61 below.

name. Put by Fig. Metonymy (of Adjunct) for Him who bears it. Ap. 6.

THE LORD THY GOD = Jehovah thy Elohim. For words in large capitals in A.V. and R.V. see Ap. 48.

wherein thou trustedst, throughout all thy land: and he shall besiege thee in all thy gates throughout all thy land, which <sup>1</sup>the LORD thy °God hath given thee.

53 And thou shalt °eat the fruit of thine own body, the flesh of thy sons and of thy daughters, which <sup>1</sup>the LORD thy °God hath given thee, in the siege, and in the straitness, wherewith thine enemies shall distress thee:

54 So that the °man that is tender among you, and very delicate, his eye shall be evil toward his brother, and toward the wife of his bosom, and toward the remnant of his children which he shall leave:

55 So that he will not give to any of them of the flesh of his children whom he shall eat: because he hath nothing left him in the siege, and in the straitness, wherewith thine enemies shall distress thee in all thy gates.

56 The tender and delicate woman among you, which would not °adventure to set the sole of her foot upon the ground for delicateness and tenderness, her eye shall be evil toward the husband of her bosom, and toward her son, and toward her daughter,

57 And toward her young one that cometh out from between her feet, and toward her children which she shall bear: for she shall eat them for want of all things secretly in the siege and straitness, wherewith thine enemy shall distress thee in thy gates.

58 If thou wilt not observe to do all the words of this law that are °written in °this book, that thou mayest fear this glorious and fearful °name, °THE LORD THY GOD;

y (p. 276)



<sup>a</sup> (p. 276) 1452 59 Then <sup>1</sup>the LORD will make thy plagues wonderful, and the plagues of thy seed, *even* great plagues, and of long continuance, and sore sicknesses, and of long continuance.

60 Moreover He will bring upon thee all the diseases of Egypt, which thou wast afraid of; and they shall cleave unto thee.

61 Also every sickness, and every plague, which *is* not <sup>68</sup>written in <sup>o</sup>the book of this law, them will <sup>1</sup>the LORD bring upon thee, until thou be destroyed.

62 And ye shall be left few in number, whereas ye were as the stars of heaven for multitude; because thou wouldest not obey the voice of <sup>1</sup>the LORD thy <sup>1</sup>God.

63 And it shall come to pass, *that* <sup>49</sup>as <sup>1</sup>the LORD rejoiced over you to do you good, and to multiply you; so <sup>1</sup>the LORD will rejoice over you to destroy you, and to bring you to nought; and ye shall be plucked from off the land whither thou goest to possess it.

64 And <sup>1</sup>the LORD shall scatter thee among <sup>o</sup>all people, from the one end of the earth even unto the other; and there thou shalt serve other gods, which neither thou nor thy fathers have known, *even* wood and stone.

65 And among these nations shalt thou find no ease, neither shall the sole of thy foot have rest: but <sup>1</sup>the LORD shall give thee there a trembling heart, and failing of eyes, and sorrow of <sup>o</sup>mind:

66 And thy life shall hang in doubt before thee; and thou shalt <sup>o</sup>fear day and night, and shalt have none assurance of thy life:

67 In the morning thou shalt say, <sup>o</sup>'Would God it were even!' and at even thou shalt say, <sup>o</sup>'Would God it were morning!' for the fear of thine heart wherewith thou shalt fear, and for the sight of thine eyes which thou shalt see.

68 And <sup>1</sup>the LORD shall bring thee <sup>o</sup>into Egypt again with <sup>o</sup>ships, by the way whereof I spake unto thee, 'Thou shalt see it no more again:' and there ye shall be <sup>o</sup>sold unto your enemies for bondmen and bondwomen, and no man shall <sup>o</sup>buy you."

<sup>a</sup> U (p. 278) 29 These *are* the words of the <sup>o</sup>covenant, which <sup>o</sup>the LORD commanded Moses to make with the <sup>o</sup>children of Israel in the land of Moab, beside the covenant which He made with them in Horeb.

W b 2 And <sup>o</sup>Moses called unto all Israel, and said unto them, "Ye have seen all that <sup>1</sup>the LORD did before your eyes in the land of Egypt unto Pharaoh, and unto all his servants, and unto all his land;

3 The great temptations which thine eyes have seen, the signs, and those great miracles:

4 Yet <sup>1</sup>the LORD hath not given you an heart to perceive, and eyes to see, and ears to hear, unto this day.

c 5 And I have led you forty years in the wilderness: your clothes are <sup>o</sup>not waxen old upon you, and thy shoe is not waxen old upon thy foot.

6 Ye have not eaten bread, neither have ye drunk <sup>o</sup>wine or <sup>o</sup>strong drink: that ye might know that <sup>3</sup>am <sup>1</sup>the LORD your <sup>o</sup>God.

61 the book of this law = this book of the law. Cp. v. 58. Deut. 29. 21; 30. 10. 2 Kings 22. 13, and Ap. 47.

64 all people = all kinds of peoples. Put by Fig. Synecdoche (of Genus). Ap. 6.

65 mind. Heb. *nepesh*, soul. Ap. 13.

66 fear. Heb. *Homonym*: *pāhad*, to fear, here and Job 23. 15; but = rejoice, Isa. 60. 5 (cp. A.V. and R.V.). Hos. 3. 5.

67 Would God. Fig. *Euche*. Ap. 6.

68 into Egypt. So Hos. 8. 13; 9. 3. May be put by Fig. *Metonymy* for servitude.

ships. Second occurrence in O. T. See Gen. 49. 13.

sold = put up for sale.

buy you. This is the end of Moses' fifth address. See note on 1. 6.

29. 1-17 (a, p. 238). INJUNCTIONS *plus* HOREB. RETROSPECTIVE.

(*Alternation and Introversion.*)

a U | 1. Command.

W | b | 2-4. Egypt. Retrospective.

c | 5-8. Past days (wilderness).

U | 9. Command.

W | c | 10-15. This day.

d | 16, 17. Egypt. Retrospective.

1 covenant. See 2 Kings 23. 2, 3.

the LORD. Heb. *Jehovah*. Ap. 4. II.

children = sons.

2 Moses called. This begins his sixth address. See note on 1. 1.

3 not waxen old. See ch. 8. 4, and Neh. 9. 21.

6 wine. Heb. *yāyīn*. See Ap. 27. I.

strong drink. Heb. *shēkār*. See Ap. 27. iv.

God. Heb. *Elohim*. Ap. 4. I.

9 Keep. Cp. 1 Kings 2. 3. Ps. 1. 3.

10 men. Heb. pl. of *'ish* or *'enōsh*. See Ap. 14.

12 maketh = confirmeth.

13 to Abraham, &c. All three Patriarchs named. See note on Gen. 50. 24.

7 And when ye came unto this place, Sihon the king of Heshbon, and Og the king of Bashan, came out against us unto battle, and we smote them:

8 And we took their land, and gave it for an inheritance unto the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to the half tribe of Manasseh.

9 Keep therefore the words of this covenant, and do them, that ye may prosper in all that ye do.

10 Ye stand this day all of you before <sup>1</sup>the LORD your <sup>o</sup>God; your captains of your tribes, your elders, and your officers, *with* all the <sup>o</sup>men of Israel,

11 Your little ones, your wives, and thy stranger that *is* in thy camp, from the hewer of thy wood unto the drawer of thy water:

12 That thou shouldest enter into covenant with <sup>1</sup>the LORD thy <sup>o</sup>God, and into His oath, which <sup>1</sup>the LORD thy <sup>o</sup>God <sup>o</sup>maketh with thee this day:

13 That He may establish thee to day for a people unto Himself, and *that* <sup>3</sup>He may be unto thee a <sup>o</sup>God, as He hath said unto thee, and as He hath sworn unto thy fathers, <sup>o</sup>to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob.

14 Neither with you only do <sup>3</sup>make this covenant and this oath;

15 But with *him* that standeth here with us this day before <sup>1</sup>the LORD our <sup>o</sup>God, and also with *him* that *is* not here with us this day:

16 (For ye know how we have dwelt in the land of Egypt; and how we came through the nations which ye passed by;

1452

17 And ye have seen their abominations, and their ° idols, wood and stone, silver and gold, which were among them:)

b X d  
(p. 279)

18 Lest there should be among you man, or woman, or family, or ° tribe, whose heart turneth away this day from ° the LORD our ° God, to go and serve the gods of these nations; lest there should be among you a root that beareth gall and wormwood;

19 And it come to pass, when he heareth the words of this curse, that he bless himself in his heart, saying, 'I shall have peace, though I walk in the imagination of mine heart, to add drunkenness to thirst:'

20 ° The LORD will not spare him, but then the anger of ° the LORD and His jealousy shall ° smoke against that man, and all the curses that are ° written in this book shall lie upon him, and ° the LORD shall ° blot out his name from under heaven.

21 And ° the LORD shall separate him unto ° evil out of all the tribes of Israel, according to all the curses of the covenant that are ° written in this book of the law:

e 22 So that the generation to come of your children that shall rise up after you, and the stranger that shall come from a far land, shall say, when they see the plagues of that land, and the sicknesses which ° the LORD hath laid upon it;

23 And that the whole land thereof is brimstone, and salt, and burning, that it is not sown, nor beareth, nor any grass groweth therein, like the overthrow of Sodom, and Gomorrah, Admah, and Zeboim, which ° the LORD overthrew in His anger, and in His wrath:

24 Even all nations shall say, 'Wherefore hath ° the LORD done thus unto this land? ° what meaneth the heat of this great anger?'

25 Then men shall say, 'Because they have forsaken the covenant of ° the LORD ° God of their fathers, which He made with them when He brought them forth out of the land of Egypt:

26 For they went and served other gods, and worshipped them, gods whom they knew not, and whom He had not ° given unto them:

27 And the anger of ° the LORD was kindled against this land, to bring upon it all the curses that are ° written in this book:

28 And ° the LORD rooted them out of their land in anger, and in wrath, and in great indignation, and cast them into another land, as it is this day.'

Y f

29 The ° secret things belong unto ° the LORD our ° God: but those things which are revealed belong unto us and to our children for ever,

g

that we may do all the words of this law.

X d

30 And it shall come to pass, when all these things are come upon thee, the blessing and the curse, which I have set before thee, and thou shalt call them to mind among all the nations, whither ° the LORD thy ° God hath driven thee,

2 And shalt return unto ° the LORD thy ° God, and shalt obey His voice according to all that

17 idols = either as manufactured, or derived from *gālāl* = dung = rotten, or detestable.

29. 18 — 30. 20 (b, p. 288). INJUNCTIONS ON DISPERSION. PROSPECTIVE (*Alternations*).

b X d | 29. 18-21. Apostasy of persons.  
e | 29. 22-28. Land. Judgment on.  
Y f | 29. 29-. The word of Jehovah. Revealed.  
g | 29. -29. Object: that we may do.  
X d | 30. 1, 2. Repentance of people.  
e | 30. 3-10. Land. Return to.  
Y f | 30. 11-14. The word of Jehovah. Plain.  
g | 30. 15-20. Object: that they may do.

18 tribe. Dan and Ephraim not named in Rev. 7. Cp. Judg. 17. Ephraim, and 18. Dan. See Ap. 45.

20 smoke. Fig. *Anthropopatheia*. Ap. 6.

written. See note on Ex. 17. 14, and Ap. 47.

blot out. See note on v. 18 above.

21 evil. See Ap. 44. viii.

24 what. Some codices, with one early printed edition, Sept., and Syr., read "and what".

26 given = divided.

29 secret. The italics in A.V. (put in roman type in R.V.) show that the Hebrew was not clear to the translators. They make good sense in English, but this is not the sense of the Hebrew text. The words rendered "unto the Lord our God" have the extraordinary points (Ap. 31) to show that they form no part of the text, and should come out. The meaning, then, is:

"The secret things, even the revealed things, [belong] to us and our children for ever, that we may do all the words of this law"; i.e. the revealed things, and the secret things which have not been, but will yet be revealed.

30. 1 the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.

God. Heb. Elohim. Ap. 4. I.

2 this day. See note on 4. 26.

soul. Heb. *nephesh*. Ap. 18.

3 turn thy captivity. Fig. *Paronomasia*. Ap. 6.

Heb. *v'shāb . . . eth-sh'būlūkā*. Cp. Amos 9. 14, 15. Jer.

30. 3. Idiom for relief from any trouble. Cp. Job 42. 10.

nations = peoples.

6 will circumcise. Cp. 10. 16. Jer. 32. 39. Ezek. 11. 19; 36. 26.

8 thou shalt return. Cp. Hos. 6. 1; 14. 1.

3 command thee ° this day, thou and thy children, with all thine heart, and with all thy ° soul;

3 That then ° the LORD thy ° God will ° turn thy captivity, and have compassion upon thee, and will return and gather thee from all the ° nations, whither ° the LORD thy ° God hath scattered thee.

4 If any of thine be driven out unto the outmost parts of heaven, from thence will ° the LORD thy ° God gather thee, and from thence will He fetch thee:

5 And ° the LORD thy ° God will bring thee into the land which thy fathers possessed, and thou shalt possess it; and He will do thee good, and multiply thee above thy fathers.

6 And ° the LORD thy ° God ° will circumcise thine heart, and the heart of thy seed, to love ° the LORD thy ° God with all thine heart, and with all thy ° soul, that thou mayest live.

7 And ° the LORD thy ° God will put all these curses upon thine enemies, and on them that hate thee, which persecuted thee.

8 And ° thou shalt return and obey the voice



1452 of °the LORD, and do all His commandments which § command thee ²this day.

9 And ¹the LORD thy ¹God will make thee plenteous in every work of thine °hand, in the fruit of thy body, and in the fruit of thy cattle, and in the fruit of thy land, for good: for ¹the LORD will again °rejoice over thee for good, °as He rejoiced over thy fathers:

10 If thou shalt hearken unto the voice of ¹the LORD thy ¹God, to keep His commandments and His °statutes which are written in °this book of the law, and if thou turn unto ¹the LORD thy ¹God with all thine heart, and with all thy ²soul.

f h (p. 280) 11 For this commandment which § command thee ²this day, it is °not hidden from thee,

i neither is it far off.

k 12 It is not in heaven, that thou shouldest say, 'Who shall go up for us to heaven, and bring it unto us, that we may hear it, and do it?'

k 13 Neither is it beyond the sea, that thou shouldest say, 'Who shall go over the °sea for us, and bring it unto us, that we may hear it, and do it?'

i 14 But the word is very nigh unto thee,

h in thy mouth, and in thy heart, that thou mayest do it.

g l 15 °See, I have set before thee ²this day °life and good, and death and °evil;

16 °In that § command thee ²this day to love ¹the LORD thy ¹God, to walk in His ways, and to keep His commandments and His ¹statutes and His judgments,

m that thou mayest live and multiply: and ¹the LORD thy ¹God shall bless thee in the land whither thou goest to possess it.

17 But if thine heart turn away, so that thou wilt not hear, but shalt be drawn away, and worship other gods, and serve them;

18 I °denounce unto you ²this day, that ye shall surely perish, and that ye shall not prolong your days upon the land, whither thou passest over Jordan to go to possess it.

l 19 °I call °heaven and earth °to record ²this day against you, that I have set before you life and death, blessing and cursing: therefore choose life, that both thou and thy seed may live:

m 20 That thou mayest love ¹the LORD thy ¹God, and that thou mayest obey His voice, and that thou mayest cleave unto Him: for He is thy life, and the length of thy days: that thou mayest dwell °in the land which ¹the LORD swore unto °thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give °them."

G n 31 And Moses went and spake °these words unto all Israel.

2 And he said unto them, "§ am an hundred and twenty years old this day; I can no more go out and come in: also °the LORD hath said unto me, 'Thou shalt not go over this Jordan.'

3 °The LORD thy °God, He will go over before thee,

the LORD=Jehovah. Some codices, with Sam., Onk., Sept., Syr., and Vulg., add "thy Elohim".

9 hand. Some codices, with three early printed editions, Sam., Onk., Sept., and Vulg., read plural 'hands'.

rejoice. Fig. *Anthropopatheia*. Ap. 6. Cp. 28. 63. Jer. 32. 41. as=according as.

10 statutes. See note on 4. 1.

this book of the law. See Ap. 47, and cp. 2 Kings 22. 8; 23. 25. See note on Ex. 17. 14.

30. 11-14 (f, p. 279). THE WORD OF JEHOVAH (PLAIN) (Introversion).

f h | 11-. Not hidden.

i | -11. Distance. Not far off.

k | 12. Not in heaven. Hear and do.

k | 13. Not over seas. Hear and do.

i | 14-. Distance. Very nigh.

h | -14. Not hidden. In mouth and heart.

11 not hidden = not too wonderful. Cp. Rom. 10. 6, &c.

13 sea. Cp. Rom. 10. 7.

30. 15-20 (g, p. 279). OBJECT: THAT THEY MAY CHOOSE (Alternation).

g l | 15, 16-. Life and good, &c.

m | -16-18. Object.

l | 19. Life and good, &c.

m | 20. Object.

15 See = Behold. Fig. *Asterismos*. Ap. 6. life and good, and death and evil. Fig. *Metonymy* (of Effect). Ap. 6. Put for the good things which end in life, and evil things which end in death. Cp. Amos 5. 14. evil. See Ap. 44. viii.

16 In that. The Sept. reads, "For thou must keep the commandments of Jehovah thy God which", instead of "In that". So that this clause apparently was in the MS. from which the Sept. was translated.

18 denounce = declare.

19 I call. Fig. *Deasis*, or, *Obtestatio*. Ap. 6. heaven and earth = the heavens and the earth. One of thirteen occurrences. See note on 4. 26.

to record = to witness.

20 in the land = on the soil. Heb. *'ādāmāh*.

thy fathers. All three Patriarchs are named. See note on Gen. 50. 24.

them. This is the end of the sixth address. See note on 1. 1.

31. 1-8 (G, p. 238). POSSESSION WEST OF JORDAN (Introversion and Alternation).

G n | 1-3-. Jehovah to go before.

o | p | -3-. Jehovah to act.

q | -3. Joshua.

o | p | 4-6. Jehovah to act.

q | 7. Joshua.

n | 8. Jehovah to go before.

1 these words. The Massorah itself, with Onk., Sept., Syr., and Vulg., read "all these words". This is the beginning of the seventh address, which ends with v. 6.

2 the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.

3 the LORD = Jehovah. Note the Fig. *Epanadiplōsis* (Ap. 6) in this verse, which in the Hebrew text begins and ends with "Jehovah".

God. Heb. Elohim. Ap. 4. I.

as=according as. Cp. the references to past statements: 2. 9; 3. 28. Ex. 23. 20, 23; 33. 2. Num. 27. 15-23.

and He will destroy these nations from before thee, and thou shalt possess them: o p

and Joshua, He shall go over before thee, °as q °the LORD hath said.

o p  
(p. 280)  
1452

4 ° And 2 the LORD shall do unto them 3 as He did to Sihon and to Og, kings of the Amorites, and unto the land of them, whom He destroyed.

5 4 And 2 the LORD shall give them up before your face, that ye may do unto them according unto all the commandments which I have commanded you.

6 ° Be strong and of a good courage, fear not, nor be afraid of them: for 2 the LORD thy 3 God, 5e it is that doth go with thee; ° He will not fail thee, nor forsake thee.

q

7 And ° Moses called unto Joshua, and said unto him in the sight of all Israel, 6 ° Be strong and of a good courage: for thou must ° go with this people unto the land which 2 the LORD hath sworn unto their fathers to give them; and thou shalt cause them to inherit it.

n

8 And 2 the LORD, 5e it is that doth go before thee; 5e will be with thee, 6 He will not fail thee, neither forsake thee: fear not, neither be dismayed."

r t1  
(p. 281)

9 And Moses ° wrote this law, and delivered it unto ° the priests the sons of Levi, which bare the ark of the covenant of 2 the LORD, and unto all the elders of Israel.

10 And Moses commanded them, saying, ° "At the end of every seven years, in the ° solemnity of the ° year of release, in the feast of ° tabernacles,

11 When all Israel is come ° to appear before 2 the LORD thy 3 God in the place which He shall choose, thou shalt ° read this law before all Israel in their hearing.

12 Gather the people together, ° men, and women, and ° children, and thy stranger that is within thy gates, that they may hear, and that they may learn, and fear 2 the LORD your 3 God, and observe to do all the words of this law:

13 And that their ° children, which have not known any thing, may hear, and learn to fear 2 the LORD ° your 3 God, ° as long as ye live in the land whither ye go over Jordan to possess it."

u1

14 And 2 the LORD ° said unto Moses, ° "Behold, thy days approach that thou must die: call Joshua, and present yourselves in the ° tabernacle of the congregation, that I may give him a charge." And Moses and Joshua went, and presented themselves in the ° tabernacle of the congregation.

15 And 2 the LORD appeared in the 14 tabernacle in a ° pillar of a cloud: and the pillar of the cloud stood over the ° door of the 14 tabernacle.

16 And 2 the LORD said unto Moses, 14 "Behold, thou ° shalt sleep with thy fathers; and this people will rise up, and ° go a whoring after the gods of the strangers of the land, whither they go to be among them, and will forsake Me, and break My covenant which I have made with them.

17 Then My anger ° shall be kindled against them in that day, and I will forsake them, and I will ° hide My face from them, and they shall be devoured, and many ° evils and troubles shall ° befall them; so that they will say in that day, ° "Are not these ° evils come upon us, because our 3 God is not among us?"

4 And the LORD (Heb. Jehovah). Note Fig. *Anadiplosis* (Ap. 6) in vv. 4, 5, each beginning with these words.

6 Be strong, &c. Cp. vv. 7, 28. Josh. 1. 6, 9, 18; 10. 25. 1 Chron. 22. 13; 28. 20. 2 Chron. 32. 7. Isa. 35. 3, 4.

He will not fail, &c. Cp. 4. 31. Josh. 1. 5. 1 Chron. 28. 20. See note on 4. 31.

This is the end of Moses' seventh address.

7 go with=bring in.

31. 9—32. 47 (F, p. 238). LAWS AND SONG: IN AND OUT OF THE LAND (*Introversion*).

F | r | 31. 9-30. Laws re the Song.

s | 32. 1-43. The Song itself.

r | 32. 44-47. Laws re the Song.

9-30 (r, above). LAWS re THE SONG.  
(*Repeated Alternation*.)

r | t1 | 9-13. Laws written and read.

u1 | 14-18. Charge to Moses and Joshua.

t2 | 19. Song to be written.

u2 | 20, 21. Charge to People.

t3 | 22. Song written.

u3 | 23. Charge to Joshua.

t4 | 24. Song written.

u4 | 25-29. Charge to Levites.

t5 | 30. Song recited.

9 wrote. See note on Ex. 17. 14, and Ap. 47.

the priests, &c.=the Kohathites. Num. 4. 1-15.

10 At the end, &c. Cp. 15. 1.

solemnity=appointed time. Heb. *mō'ed*.

year of release. So called in 15. 9. The "release" is referred to in 15. 1, 2, 3. The noun "release" occurs only in these two passages. The verb occurs in Ex. 23. 11.

tabernacles=booths.

11 to appear. See note on Ex. 23. 15 and 34. 20.

read this law. Cp. 16. 13-15, and see Neh. 8. 1-18.

12 men. Heb. pl. of *'ish* or *'enōsh*. Ap. 14.

children=little ones.

13 children=sons.

your God. A special various reading called *Sevir* (Ap. 34), with some codices and four early printed editions, read "their God".

as long as=all the days.

14 said. See note on 2. 9.

Behold. Fig. *Asterismos*. Ap. 6.

tabernacle=tent. Heb. *'ohel*. Ap. 40. The only reference to it in Deuteronomy.

15 pillar of a cloud. The only reference to it in Deuteronomy.

16 shalt sleep with thy fathers=shalt lie down to sleep. A beautiful *Euphemism* (Ap. 6) for death. This is the first occurrence. It is used alike of good people and evil: of Ahab as well as David; of all the kings, even Jehoiaikim, who had no burial. See 2 Sam. 7. 12. 1 Kings 1. 21; 2. 10; 11. 21, 43; 14. 20, 31; 15. 8, 24; 16. 6, 28; 22. 40, 50. 2 Kings 8. 24; 10. 35; 18. 9, 13; 14. 16, 22, 29; 15. 7, 22, 38; 16. 20; 20. 21; 21. 18; 24. 6. 2 Chron. 9. 31; 12. 16; 14. 1; 16. 13; 21. 1; 26. 2, 23; 27. 9; 28. 27; 32. 33; 33. 20.

go a whoring. The constant idiom for idolatry.

17 shall be kindled. Cp. 2 Kings 22. 17. Hos. 5. 3-6. Mic. 3. 4.

hide My face. Some codices, with Sam., Onk., Jon., Sept., and Syr., add "from them". Cp. 32. 20. Isa. 8. 17; 54. 8; 59. 2; 64. 7. See also Gen. 4. 14.

evils. See Ap. 44. viii.

befall=find. Fig. *Prosopopœia* (Ap. 6).

Are not...? &c. Should be "Have not these evils found me out, because my God is not in my midst?"

18 And I will surely 17 hide My face in that day for all the evils which they shall have wrought, in that they are turned unto other gods.



<sup>t2</sup> (p. 281) 1452 <sup>19</sup> Now therefore <sup>9</sup> write ye <sup>o</sup> this song for you, and <sup>o</sup> teach it the <sup>13</sup> children of Israel: put it in their mouths, that this song may be a witness for Me against the <sup>13</sup> children of Israel.

<sup>u2</sup> <sup>20</sup> For when I shall have brought them <sup>o</sup> into the land which I swear unto their fathers, that floweth with milk and honey; and they shall have eaten and filled themselves, and waxen fat; then will they turn unto other gods, and serve them, and provoke Me, and break My covenant.

<sup>21</sup> And it shall come to pass, when many <sup>17</sup> evils and troubles are <sup>17</sup> befallen them, that <sup>o</sup> this song shall <sup>o</sup> testify against them as a witness; for it shall <sup>o</sup> not be forgotten out of the mouths of their seed: for I know their imagination which they go about, even now, before I have brought them into the land which <sup>o</sup> I swear."

<sup>t3</sup> <sup>22</sup> Moses therefore <sup>9</sup> wrote <sup>o</sup> this song the same day, and taught it the <sup>19</sup> children of Israel.

<sup>u3</sup> <sup>23</sup> And <sup>o</sup> He gave Joshua the son of Nun a charge, and said, <sup>o</sup> "Be strong and of a good courage: for thou shalt bring the <sup>19</sup> children of Israel into the land which <sup>3</sup> I swear unto them: and I will be with thee."

<sup>t4</sup> <sup>24</sup> And it came to pass, when Moses had made an end of <sup>9</sup> writing the words of this law <sup>o</sup> in a book, until they were finished,

<sup>u4</sup> <sup>25</sup> That Moses commanded <sup>9</sup> the Levites, which bare the ark of the covenant of <sup>2</sup> the LORD, saying,

<sup>26</sup> "Take <sup>o</sup> this book of the law, and put it <sup>o</sup> in the side of the ark of the covenant of <sup>2</sup> the LORD your <sup>2</sup> God, that it may be there for a witness against thee.

<sup>27</sup> For <sup>3</sup> I know thy rebellion, and thy stiff neck: <sup>o</sup> behold, while I am yet alive with you this day, ye have been rebellious against <sup>2</sup> the LORD; and how much more after my death?

<sup>28</sup> Gather unto me all the elders of your tribes, and your officers, that I may speak these words in their ears, and call <sup>o</sup> heaven and earth to record against them.

<sup>29</sup> For <sup>o</sup> I know that after my death ye will utterly corrupt *yourselves*, and turn aside from the way which I have commanded you; and <sup>17</sup> evil <sup>17</sup> will befall you in <sup>o</sup> the latter days; because ye will do <sup>17</sup> evil in the sight of <sup>2</sup> the LORD, to provoke Him to anger through <sup>o</sup> the work of your hands."

<sup>t5</sup> <sup>30</sup> And <sup>o</sup> Moses spake in the ears of all the <sup>o</sup> congregation of Israel the words of <sup>o</sup> this song, until they were ended.

<sup>A</sup> (p. 283) **32** <sup>o</sup> "Give ear, O ye heavens, and I will speak;

And hear, O earth, the words of my mouth.

<sup>2</sup> My <sup>o</sup> doctrine shall drop as the rain,

<sup>o</sup> My speech shall distil <sup>o</sup> as the dew,  
As the small rain upon the tender herb,  
And as the <sup>o</sup> showers upon the grass:

<sup>3</sup> Because I will publish the name of <sup>o</sup> the LORD:

Ascribe ye greatness unto our <sup>o</sup> God.

<sup>4</sup> He is the <sup>o</sup> Rock, His work is perfect:

<sup>19</sup> this song. First reference to the "Song of Moses". See ch. 32. The last in Rev. 15. 3.

teach it. To be both written and taught. Cp. v. 22.

<sup>20</sup> into the land = on to the soil. Heb. *'ādāmāh*.

<sup>21</sup> this song. Second mention of this song.

testify against = answer them to their face.

not be forgotten. This song quoted and referred to more than any other part of Pentateuch.

I swear. The Sam., Sept., and Syr. add "unto their fathers".

<sup>22</sup> this song. The third reference to it.

<sup>23</sup> He: i.e. Jehovah.

Be strong. See note on v. 6.

<sup>24</sup> in a book. See Ap. 47. This was the "book" found by Hilkiah. 2 Kings 22. 8. 2 Chron. 34. 14.

<sup>25</sup> the Levites = Kohathites, v. 9. Cp. Num. 3. 31, 32. 2 Sam. 15. 24.

<sup>26</sup> this book of the law. See the effect of finding it by Jeremiah's father, 2 Kings 22. 8, and note the references to it in vv. 13, 16, 17 (Deut. 29. 25-27), v. 19 (Deut. 28. 36, 37, 45, words used). Cp. also 2 Kings 23. 1-3 with Deut. 29. 1; and v. 21 with Deut. 16. 1-8; and v. 24 with Deut. 18. 10, 11 ("put away" occurs only in Deut.); and v. 25 with Deut. 30. 10. in, or by.

<sup>27</sup> behold. Fig. *Asterismos*. Ap. 6.

<sup>28</sup> heaven and earth. One of the thirteen occurrences. See note on 4. 26.

<sup>29</sup> I know. Cp. Acts 20. 28, 29.

the latter days. Cp. Gen. 49. 1 (Num. 24. 14). Used by Moses, 4. 30. Found also in Jer. 23. 20; 48. 47; 49. 39. Ezek. 38. 16. Hos. 3. 5. Mic. 4. 1.

the work, &c., viz., idolatry and other evils.

<sup>30</sup> Moses spake. Beginning of his eighth address. this song. The fourth reference to it. It is the key to the Apocalypse, Rev. 15. 3. See note on Ex. 15. 1.

### 32. 1-43 [For Structure see next page].

<sup>1</sup> Give ear. Fig. *Apostrophe*. Ap. 3. Cp. Isa. 1. 2.

<sup>2</sup> doctrine. Heb. *leḳaḥ*. First occurrence. = good teaching.

My speech = the words of my mouth.

as the dew. Cp. Mic. 5. 7.

showers. First occurrence. Heb. *reḇibīm*. Elsewhere: Ps. 65. 10; 72. 6. Jer. 3. 3; 14. 22. Mic. 5. 7.

<sup>3</sup> the LORD = Jehovah. See Ap. 4. II.

God = Elohim. See Ap. 4. I.

<sup>4</sup> Rock. Omit "He is", and read "The Rock, His work is perfect". Used of Jehovah in this song five times (the number of Grace. See Ap. 10), vv. 4, 15, 18, 30, 31. Used twice in irony (Ap. 6), vv. 31, 37. Cp. 2 Sam. 22. 31, 32.

GOD = Heb. *'ēl*. See Ap. 4. IV.

iniquity. See Ap. 44. vi.

<sup>5</sup> They have, &c. The Nom., "generation", is put last by Fig. *Hyperbaton* (Ap. 6), for emphasis, in contrast with "the Rock" of v. 4, which is there put first. Cp. v. 20. Render the verse thus:

"A perverse and crooked generation hath corrupted itself:

[To be] no sons of His is their blemish."

spot = blemish. children = sons.

<sup>6</sup> Do . . . ? Fig. *Erotēsis*. Ap. 6.

For all His ways are judgment:

A <sup>o</sup> GOD of truth and without <sup>o</sup> iniquity,  
Just and right is He.

<sup>5</sup> <sup>o</sup> They have corrupted themselves, their <sup>o</sup> spot is not the spot of his <sup>o</sup> children: They are a perverse and crooked generation.

<sup>6</sup> <sup>o</sup> Do ye thus requite <sup>3</sup> the LORD,  
O foolish People and unwise?  
Is not He thy Father that hath bought thee?  
Hath He not made thee, and established thee?

B  
(p. 283)  
1452

- 7 Remember the days ° of old,  
Consider the years of many generations:  
Ask thy father, and he will shew thee;  
Thy elders, and they will tell thee.
- 8 ° When the ° MOST HIGH ° divided to the  
nations their inheritance,  
When He separated the sons of Adam,  
He set the bounds of the ° People  
According to the number of the ° children  
of Israel.
- 9 For ° the LORD'S portion is His People;  
Jacob is the ° lot of His inheritance.
- 10 He found ° him in a desert land,  
And in the waste howling wilderness;  
He led him about, He instructed him,  
He kept him as the ° apple of His eye.
- 11 As an eagle ° stirreth up her ° nest,  
Fluttereth over her young,  
Spreadeth abroad her ° wings, taketh them,  
Beareth them on her ° wings:
- 12 So ° the LORD alone did lead ° him,  
And there was no strange ° GOD with  
him.
- 13 He made him ride on the high places of  
the earth,  
° That he might eat the ° increase of the  
fields;  
And He made him to suck ° honey out of  
the ° rock,  
And ° oil out of the ° flinty rock;
- 14 Butter of kine, and milk of sheep,  
With fat of lambs,  
And rams of the breed of ° Bashan, and  
goats,  
With the ° fat of kidneys of wheat;  
And thou didst drink the ° pure ° blood of  
the grape.
- C 15 But ° Jeshurun waxed fat, and ° kicked:  
° Thou art waxen fat, thou art grown  
thick, thou art covered with fatness;  
Then he forsook ° EDD Which made him,  
And lightly esteemed the ° Rock of his  
salvation.
- 16 ° They provoked Him to ° jealousy with  
° strange gods,

"In a desert land He found him,  
In the waste howling wilderness, about, He led him,  
apple. First occurrence of Heb. *bābah*, used of the small round dark pupil of the eye. Heb. = hole, gate, or door of the eye. Cp. Ps. 17. 8. See note on Zech. 2. 8. Called "pupil" from Latin *pupilla* = a little girl. 11 stirreth up = fluttereth. Same word as Gen. 1. 2. nest. Put by Fig. Metonymy (of Subject), Ap. 6, for the young in it. Cp. Ex. 19. 4. Isa. 63. 9. wings. Heb. *kānaph*: in which lie the feathers. wings. Heb. *'ēber*: in which lie the strength. We may read vv. 11, 12 thus:  
"As an eagle that stirreth up her nest,  
That fluttereth over her young,  
[So] He spread abroad His wings; He took him;  
12 him. Note Fig. Epistrophe (Ap. 6), each line ending with same word "him" in Hebrew and English for emphasis, as v. 10. GOD. Heb. *'ēl*. (See Ap. 4. IV.) 13 That he might eat. Sam. and Sept. read "caused him to eat". Hebrew text reads "And he did eat". increase. Heb. *nūb*, fruit from land. First occurrence. honey . . . oil. Put by Fig. Synecdoche (of Species) for all delicious things. rock. Heb. *sel'a* = a rock, as a fortress, immovable. flinty rock. Heb. *zūr* = rock in situ, sharp and precipitous. Hence a refuge and security. 14 Bashan. Confirming the promise of v. 13 as to high or mountainous places. fat of kidneys = white of the kernels. pure = unmixed. blood. Put by Fig. Metonymy (of Adjunct) for red juice, blood of grapes. Fig. Catachresis. Ap. 6. 15 Jeshurun = the Upright One. First occurrence. Put by Fig. Metonymy (of Adjunct), Ap. 6, for the ideal Israel (cp. 33. 5, 26. Isa. 44. 2) as chosen by God. kicked = trampled under foot. Hence, to condemn. Heb. *bā'at*. First occurrence. Thou. Note the Fig. Anaphora in this verse (Ap. 6). EDD = Eloh. The God in respect of worship. First occurrence. Ap. 4. V. Rock. Heb. *zūr*, as in v. 13. 16 Note the Introversion of these four lines:  
"They provoked Him to jealousy  
with foreign gods:  
with abominations  
They provoked Him to anger."

### 32. 1-43 (s, p. 281). THE SONG OF MOSES. (Introversion.)

- s A 1-6. Call to hear: and the reason. The publishing of Jehovah's name: His perfect work and righteous ways.
- B 7-14. The goodness and bounty of Jehovah to Israel. (Period of the Pentateuch.)
- C 15-19. Israel's evil return for that goodness. Their pride: forsaking of God; despising the Rock of their Salvation; moving Him to anger. (Period, past history. The Historical books.)
- D 20. Divine reflections on the period while Israel is "Lo Ammi" (not my people). (Period of Minor Prophets, especially Hosea.)
- E 21. Jehovah's provocation of Israel. (Period of Acts and present Dispensation)
- E 22-25. Jehovah's threatening of judgment on Israel in the great tribulation.
- D 26-33. Divine reflections on the period while Israel is scattered. (Hosea.)
- C 34-38. Israel's evil return for Jehovah's goodness. Their helpless condition moving Him to pity. He not forsaking them. Their rock useless. (Period of present history.)
- B 39-42. The judgments of Jehovah. (The period of the Apocalypse.)
- A 43. Call to rejoice: and the reason. The publishing of Jehovah's Kingdom. Vengeance on Israel's enemies. Mercy for His "Land" and for His "People". (Fulfilment of all prophecy.)

7 of old, or, the days of long ago. Cp. Ps. 77. 5.  
8 When, &c., i.e. He foreknew His purposes concerning Israel. See Gen. 10. 32. This was 200 years before Abraham.

MOST HIGH = *'el'gōn*. See Ap. 4.  
divided. As an inheritance. Cp. v. 9. Heb. *nāhal* = to possess. See note on v. 9. Not Heb. *pālag* (Gen. 10. 25), which = to cleave by disruption, or *pārur* (Gen. 10. 5, 32), which = to divide by breaking off. (See note Ap. 50. I.)  
People = Peoples.

9 lot = line. Fig. Metonymy (of Cause), Ap. 6, because the inheritance was allotted by a cord or line. Cp. 1 Chron. 16. 18. Ps. 16. 6; 19. 4. Mic. 2. 5.

10 him: i.e. Jacob. Emphasis on "him" marked by Fig. Epistrophe (Ap. 6), by which each clause ends with the same word. Here (in Heb.) "him".

He instructed him,  
As the apple of His eye He kept him."



1452

With abominations provoked they Him to anger.

17 They sacrificed unto °devils, not to °~~gods~~;

To °gods whom they knew not,  
To °new gods that came °newly up,  
Whom your fathers °feared not.

18 Of the <sup>15</sup>Rock That begat thee thou art unmindful,

And hast forgotten °GOD That formed thee.

19 And when °the LORD saw it, He °abhorred them,

Because of the provoking °of His sons,  
and of His daughters.

D

20 And He said, 'I will °hide My face from them,

I will see what their end shall be:  
For they are a very °froward generation,  
Children in whom is no faith.

(p. 283)

E

21 They have moved Me to <sup>16</sup>jealousy with that which is °not GOD;

They have °provoked Me to anger with their vanities:

And I will move them to jealousy with those which are °not a People;

I will provoke them to anger with a foolish nation.

E

22 For a fire is kindled in Mine anger,  
And shall burn unto the lowest °hell,

And shall consume the earth with her increase,

And °set on fire the foundations of the mountains.

23 I will heap °mischief upon them;  
I will spend Mine °arrows upon them.

24 They shall be burnt with hunger,  
And devoured with °burning heat,  
And with bitter destruction:

I will also send the teeth of beasts upon them,

With the poison of °serpents of the dust.

25 The sword without,  
And terror °within,

Shall °destroy both the young man and the virgin,

The suckling also with the °man of gray hairs.

D

26 I said, I would °scatter them into corners,

I would make the remembrance of them to cease from among °men:

27 Were it not that °I feared the wrath of the enemy,

Lest their adversaries should °behave themselves strangely,

And lest they should say, 'Our hand is high,

And °the LORD hath not done all this.'

28 For they are a nation void of °counsel,  
Neither is there any understanding in them.

29 °O that they were wise, that they understood this,

That they would consider their latter end!

30 How should °one chase a thousand,  
And two put ten thousand to flight,  
Except their <sup>15</sup>Rock had sold them,

And °the LORD had shut them up?

17 devils = demons. Heb. *shed*. First occurrence. Cp. Ps. 106. 37. 1 Cor. 10. 20.

GOD = 'eloah. See Ap. 4.

gods = 'elohim. Ap. 4. I.

new = recent, lately. Heb. *kārob*, as in Judg. 5. 8.

newly = recently.

feared = trembled at. Heb. *sā'ar*. Not *gūr*, reverence.

19 abhorred. Cp. Ps. 106. 40.

of. Gen. of origin = the provocation produced by the conduct of His People.

20 hide My face. See note on 31. 17.

froward = perverse. Heb. *hāphakpak*. First occ.

21 Note the alternation of the four lines, marked by "jealousy, anger, jealousy, anger".

not GOD = no 'el. Ap. 4. IV.

provoked. Cp. Rom. 10. 19.

not a People = no People. Cp. Rom. 10. 19; 11. 11. See Ap. 35.

22 hell = *sh'eöl*.

set on fire. Heb. *lāhaṭ*. First occurrence.

23 mischiefs. See Ap. 44. viii.

arrows. Fig. *Anthropopatheia*. Ap. 6. They are named in v. 24.

24 burning heat. Heb. *resheph*. First occ. = fever. serpents. Heb. *zāhal* = to crawl or creep. First occ.

25 within = from the inner chambers.

destroy = bereave.

man. Heb. 'ish. Ap. 14. II.

26 scatter them into corners = disperse them, scatter as with the wind. The verb *pā'ah* occurs only here. The Severus Codex (Ap. 34) divides the one word 'aph'e'yhem (disperse them) into the three words 'aph, 'ēy, hem, "[I said] in anger, Where are they?"

men. Heb. 'enōsh = mortals. Ap. 14. III.

27 I feared. Fig. *Anthropopatheia* (Ap. 6).

behave themselves strangely = mistake it. Heb. *nākar*, a Homonym with three meanings: (1) to mistake, Deut. 32. 27; (2) to acknowledge, Job 34. 19;

(3) to deliver. 1 Sam. 23. 7. Both A.V. and R.V. miss the first (R.V. = misdeem), admit the second and third (though the R.V. margin suggests "alienated" for

"delivered").

the LORD = Jehovah. Note the five Divine Titles in this song. Ap. 4.

28 counsel = deliberation. Heb. *yā'az*.

29 O that. Fig. *Ecionismos*. Ap. 6. Cp. Ps. 81. 13, 14.

30 one chase, &c. Cp. Lev. 26. 8. Josh. 23. 10.

2 Chron. 24. 24. Isa. 30. 17.

31 For, &c. Cp. 1 Sam. 2. 2, and note on v. 4, above.

32 wine. Heb. *yayin*. See Ap. 27. i.

34 Is not this. Fig. *Erotēsis*. Ap. 6.

35 To Me. Hebrew text is *li* = "to Me", but Dr. Ginsburg thinks it is an abbreviation for *līyom*,

"for the day", as seems evident from Sam., Onk., and Sept., and from agreeing with the next line. So that

v. 34, 35 will read:

"Is not this laid up in store with Me,

Sealed up in My treasures?

For the day of vengeance and recompence,

For the time when their foot shall slip?"

This shows that the *Ellipsis* is wrongly supplied in the A.V.; and that the R.V. misses the point

31 °For their <sup>15</sup>rock is not as our <sup>15</sup>Rock,  
Even our enemies themselves being judges.

32 For their vine is of the vine of Sodom,  
And of the fields of Gomorrah:

Their grapes are grapes of gall,

Their clusters are bitter:

33 Their °wine is the poison of dragons,  
And the cruel venom of asps.

34 °Is not this laid up in store with Me,  
And sealed up among My treasures?

35 °To Me belongeth vengeance, and recompence;

C

1452

Their foot shall slide in *due* time:  
For the day of their calamity *is* at hand,  
And the things that shall come upon them  
make haste.

36 For <sup>3</sup>the LORD shall °judge His People,  
And repent Himself for His servants,  
When He seeth that *their* °power is  
gone,

And *there is* none °shut up, or left.

37 And He shall say, °‘Where *are* their  
gods,

*Their* <sup>15</sup>rock in whom they °trusted,

38 Which did eat the fat of their sacri-  
fices,

And drank the <sup>33</sup>wine of their drink  
offerings?

Let them rise up and help you,

°And be your protection.

B  
(p. 283)

39 See now that °*ÿ*, even *ÿ*, am *ÿ*,  
And *there is* no god with Me:

°*ÿ* kill, and I make alive;

°I wound, and *ÿ* heal:

Neither *is there* any that can deliver out  
of My hand.

40 For °I lift up My hand to heaven,  
And say, *ÿ* live for ever.

41 If I whet My glittering °sword,  
And Mine hand take hold on °judg-  
ment;

I will render vengeance to Mine enemies,  
And will reward them that hate Me.

42 I will make Mine °arrows °drunk with  
blood,

And My °sword shall °devour flesh;  
And *that* with the blood of the slain and  
of the captives,

°From the beginning of revenges upon the  
enemy.

A

43 °Rejoice, O ye °nations, *with* His  
people:

For He will avenge the blood of His serv-  
ants,

And will render vengeance to His adver-  
saries,

And will °be merciful unto His °land, and  
to His °people.”

r  
(p. 281)

44 And Moses came and spake all the words  
of °this song in the ears of the people, *ÿ*, and  
°Hoshea the son of Nun.

45 And Moses made an end of speaking all  
these words to all Israel:

46 And he said unto them, °“Set your hearts  
unto all °the words which *ÿ* testify among you  
°this day, which *yeshall* command your children  
to observe °to do, all the words of this law.

47 For *it is* not a vain thing for you; because  
*it is* your life: and through this thing ye shall  
prolong your days °in the land, whither *ye*  
go over Jordan to possess it.”

D  
(p. 236)

48 And °the LORD °spake unto Moses that  
selfsame day, saying,

49 “Get thee up into this mountain Abarim,  
unto mount Nebo, which *is* in the land of  
Moab, that *is* over against Jericho; and  
behold the land of Canaan, which *ÿ* give  
unto the °children of Israel for a posses-  
sion:

50 And °die in the mount whither *thou* goest  
up, and °be gathered unto thy people; °as

36 judge = vindicate. Cp. Lev. 26. 25. Judg. 2. 18.  
Ps. 7. 8; 135. 14. Jer. 51. 6.

power. Heb. “hand”. Put by Fig. *Metonymy* (of  
Adjunct), Ap. 6, for power contained in it.

shut up, or left. Heb. ‘*azab*, is a *Homonym*, with  
two meanings: (1) to leave, or forsake, Gen. 2. 24; 39. 6.  
Neh. 5. 10. Ps. 49. 10. Mal. 4. 1. (2) To help, restore,  
strengthen, shut in, or fortify, as in Ex. 23. 5.  
1 Kings 14. 10. 2 Kings 14. 26. Neh. 3. 8. Jer. 49. 25.  
See the notes on these passages. Hence, here, *v. 36* =  
defended and protected. Note the perplexity mani-  
fested in the margins of A.V. and R.V.

37 Where . . . ? Fig. *Erotēsis*. Ap. 6.

trusted. Heb. *haza*. See Ap. 69.

38 And be. Sam., Onk., Sept., Syr., and Vulg. read  
“Let them be”.

39 I, even I, am He. Cp. Isa. 44. 8.

I kill. Cp. 1 Sam. 2. 6. 2 Kings 5. 7.

I wound. Cp. Job 5. 18. Hos. 6. 1.

40 I lift up My hand = I swear. The lifting of the  
hand being put by Fig. *Metonymy* (of Adjunct), Ap. 6,  
for the thing signified by it.

41 sword. Fig. *Anthropopatheia*. Ap. 6. Cp. Rev. 19. 15.

judgment = justice, or retribution. Cp. Isa. 1. 24.

42 arrows. Fig. *Prosopopatheia*. Ap. 6.

drunk = devour. Fig. *Prosopopatheia*. Ap. 6.

From the beginning = from [the flesh] of the chief  
leader of. Note the alternation:

“I will make Mine arrows drunk with blood,

And My sword shall devour much flesh;

With the blood of the slain and of the captives,

With [the flesh] of the chief leader of the enemy.”

Cp. Rev. 19. 17-21, to which this refers. See also Ezek.  
39. 17-20.

43 Rejoice. Fig. *Pæanismos*. Ap. 6. The song  
began with *Apostrophe*, Ap. 6, and thus ends, with  
the same Figure, Moses' eighth address. See note  
on 1. 6.

nations. Cp. Ps. 67. 1-7.

be merciful = be propitious. Cp. Joel 2. 18. Rom. 15. 9.  
land . . . people = the two great subjects of the song  
and of the Old Testament.

44 this song. This is the fifth and last contextual  
reference to “the Song of Moses”.

Hoshea = the old spelling of Joshua. Later it was  
“Jeshua” (Ezra 2. 2). This was adopted by the Sept.,  
and ultimately became “Jesus”.

46 Set your hearts. Moses' ninth address. See  
note on 1. 6.

the words. Not merely the Word of God as  
a whole, but the “words” of which it is made up. Cp.  
Jer. 15. 16. John 17. 8, 14, 17.

this day. See note on 4. 26.

to do. Some codices, with one early printed edition,  
Sam., Sept., Jon., and Syr., read “and to do”.

47 in the land = on the soil. The end of Moses'  
ninth address. See note on 1. 1.

48 spake. See note on 2. 1.

49 children = sons.

50 die . . . be gathered. Fig. *Heterōsis* (of Mood),  
Ap. 6. Imperative for Indicative. Cp. Gen. 25. 8, 17.

as Aaron = according as Aaron. Cp. Num. 20. 24;  
27. 12-14.

51 Because. Cp. Num. 20. 12.

trespassed. Heb. *mā'al*. Ap. 44. xi.

Aaron thy brother died in mount Hor, and  
was gathered unto his people:

51 °Because ye °trespassed against Me among  
the children of Israel at the waters of Meribah-  
Kadesh, in the wilderness of Zin; because ye  
sanctified *Me* not in the midst of the °children  
of Israel.

52 Yet thou shalt see the land before *thee*;  
but thou shalt not go thither unto the land  
which *ÿ* give the °children of Israel.”



BCF  
(p. 286)  
1452

**33** And °this is the °blessing, wherewith  
Moses °the man of °God blessed the  
°children of Israel before his death.

- G 2 And he said,  
°“The LORD °came from Sinai,  
And °rose up from Seir unto them;  
He °shined forth from mount Paran,  
And He °came with ten thousands of  
°saints:  
From His right hand went a fiery °law  
for them.”
- 3 Yea, He °loved the people;  
All His °saints are in Thy °hand:  
And °they sat down at Thy °feet;  
Every one °shall receive of Thy words.”
- 4 Moses commanded us a law,  
Even the inheritance of the °congregation  
of Jacob.
- 5 And °He was king in °Jeshurun,  
When the heads of the people and the tribes  
of Israel °were gathered together.
- v<sup>1</sup> 6 “Let °Reuben °live, and not die;  
And °let not his °men be few.”
- v<sup>2</sup> 7 And this is the blessing of °Judah: and  
he said,  
“Hear, °LORD, the voice of Judah,  
And bring him unto his people:  
Let his hands be sufficient for him;  
And °be Thou an help to him from his  
enemies.”
- v<sup>3</sup> 8 And of Levi he said,  
“Let Thy °Thummim and Thy °Urim be  
with °Thy holy one,  
Whom Thou didst prove at Massah,  
And with whom Thou didst strive at the  
waters of Meribah;  
9 Who said unto his father and to his  
mother, ‘I have not seen him;’  
Neither did he acknowledge his brethren,  
°Nor knew his own °children:  
For they have observed Thy °word,  
And kept Thy covenant.
- 10 They shall °teach Jacob Thy judgments,  
and Israel Thy law:  
They shall put incense °before Thee, and  
whole burnt sacrifice upon Thine altar.
- 11 Bless, °LORD, his substance,  
And accept the work of his hands:  
Smite through the loins of them that rise  
against him,  
And of them that hate him, that they rise  
not again.”
- v 12 °And of Benjamin he said,  
“The beloved of °the LORD shall dwell in  
safety °by Him;  
And the LORD shall cover him all the day  
long,  
And he shall dwell between His shoulders.”
- v<sup>5</sup> 13 And of Joseph he said,  
°“Blessed of °the LORD be his land,  
For the precious things of heaven,  
For the dew, °and for the deep that coucheth  
beneath,  
14 And for the precious fruits brought forth  
by the sun,  
And for the precious things put forth by  
the °moon,  
15 And for the chief things of the °ancient  
mountains,

**33. 1-29** (C, p. 236). THE BLESSING OF THE  
TRIBES (*Introversion and Numeration*).

- C F | 1. Introduction.  
G | 2-5. Israel, collectively, with Jehovah king.  
H v<sup>1</sup> | 6. Reuben.  
v<sup>2</sup> | 7. Judah.  
v<sup>3</sup> | 8-11. Levi.  
v<sup>4</sup> | 12. Benjamin.  
v<sup>5</sup> | 13-17. Joseph.  
v<sup>6</sup> | 18, 19. Zebulun and Issachar.  
v<sup>7</sup> | 20, 21. Gad.  
v<sup>8</sup> | 22. Dan.  
v<sup>9</sup> | 23. Naphtali.  
v<sup>10</sup> | 24, 25. Asher.  
G | 26, 27. Israel, collectively, with Jehovah king.  
F | 28, 29. Conclusion.

- 1 this. Moses' tenth (and last) address. See note on 1. 1.  
blessing. To be distinguished from the Song. the man of God. First occurrence. See Ap. 49. God. Heb. Elohim. Ap. 4. I. children = sons.
- 2 The LORD = Jehovah. Ap. 4. came. Heb. *bō'*, to come, or enter on business. Cp. Hab. 3. 3.  
rose up. Heb. *zārah*, to break forth as light. shined forth. Heb. *yīph'a*, to shine forth in glory. came. Heb. *'āthāh*, to come with speed. Cp. *maran-athah* = the Lord cometh, 1 Cor. 16. 22. saints = holy ones, i. e. angels. Cp. Ps. 68. 17. Acts 7. 53. Gal. 3. 19. Hab. 2. 2. Jude 14. And see note on Ex. 3. 5. law. Heb. *dath*, an edict, or mandate. Imperial mandate.
- 3 loved. Heb. “loveth”. *Chābab*, used only here, and only of Jehovah's love to Israel. hand . . . feet. Fig. *Anthropopatheia*. Ap. 6. they sat down. Fig. *Synecdoche* (of Part). Ap. 6. Put for teaching thus received.  
shall receive = bore, or carried away.
- 4 congregation = assembly.
- 5 He = Jehovah, from v. 2. See the Structure G, above.  
Jeshurun. See note on 32. 15.  
were gathered together = gathered themselves together.
- 6 Reuben. For the order of the tribes see Ap. 45. live, and not die. Fig. *Pleonasm* (Ap. 6) for emphasis, reversing Gen. 49. 3, 4. let not. The word “not” is rightly repeated from preceding clause, to supply the Fig. *Ellipsis* (Ap. 6). men. Heb. *mēthim*, men as opposed to women and children. Ap. 14. V.
- 7 Judah. Fig. *Synecdoche* (of Part), Ap. 6, including Simeon; for their inheritance and blessing were one. Josh. 19. 1. Judg. 1. 3. be = become.
- 8 Thummim . . . Urim. See note on Ex. 28. 30. Num. 26. 55.  
Thy holy one = Thy man (*'ish*, Ap. 14. II.) of loving-kindness, or gracious One = the High Priest who was of the tribe of Levi. See note on Ex. 3. 5.
- 9 Nor knew. Fig. *Metonymy* (of Cause), put for not caring for. Ap. 6. children = sons. Written in Hebrew text “son”, but read “sons”. word = sayings.
- 10 teach. This was the great work of the priests. Cp. Lev. 10. 11. Deut. 17. 9, 10. Ezra 7. 10. Jer. 18. 18. Hag. 2. 11. Mal. 2. 7.  
before Thee = to Thy nose. Fig. *Anthropopatheia*. Ap. 6.
- 12 And of. This “and” is contained in some codices, with Sam., Sept., and Syr.  
by Him. Sam. and Sept. omit “by Him”.
- 13 Blessed. Cp. Gen. 49. 25.  
and. Note the Fig. *Polysyndeton* in vv. 14-18. Ap. 6.
- 14 moon. Put by Fig. *Metonymy* (of Adjunct) for months. Ap. 6.
- 15 ancient mountains = mountains of old. Cp. v. 27.

1452

And for the precious things of the °lasting hills,

16 And for the precious things of the earth and fulness thereof,  
And for the good will of Him That dwelt in °the bush:

Let the blessing come upon the head of Joseph,

And upon the top of the head of him that was °separated from his brethren.

17 His glory is like the firstling of his bullock,

And his °horns are like the °horns of °unicorns:

With them he shall push the °people together to the ends of the °earth:

And they are the ten thousands of Ephraim,  
And they are the thousands of Manasseh."

v<sup>6</sup>  
(p. 286)

18 And of Zebulun he said,  
"Rejoice, Zebulun, in thy going out;  
And, Issachar, in thy tents.

19 They shall call the °people unto the mountain;

There they shall offer sacrifices of righteousness:

For they shall suck of the abundance of the seas,

And of °treasures hid in the sand."

v<sup>7</sup>

20 And of Gad he said,  
"Blessed be He That enlargeth Gad:  
He dwelleth as a lion,  
And teareth the arm °with the crown of the head.

21 And he provided the first part for himself,  
Because there, °in a portion of the law-giver, °was he °seated;  
And he came with the heads of the people,  
He executed the justice of °the LORD, and His judgments with Israel."

v<sup>8</sup>

22 And of °Dan he said,  
"Dan is a lion's whelp:  
He shall leap from Bashan."

v<sup>9</sup>

23 And of °Naphtali he said,  
"O Naphtali, satisfied with favour,  
And full with the blessing of °the LORD:  
Possess thou the west and the south."

v<sup>10</sup>

24 And of °Asher he said,  
"Let Asher be blessed with children;  
Let him be acceptable to his brethren,  
And let him °dip his foot in oil.  
25 Thy °shoes shall be iron and brass;  
And °as thy °days, so shall thy °strength be."

G

26 There is °none like unto the °GOD of °Jeshurun,

"Who °rideth upon the heaven in thy help,  
And in His excellency on the sky.

27 The eternal °God is thy °refuge,  
And underneath are the everlasting °arms:  
And He shall thrust out the enemy from before thee;  
And shall say, 'Destroy them.'

F

28 °Israel then shall °dwell in safety alone:

The °fountain of °Jacob shall be upon a land of corn and °wine;

Also his heavens shall drop down dew.

29 Happy art thou, °O Israel:

lasting = everlasting. Cp. Gen. 49. 26.

16 the bush. Cp. Ex. 3. 2. The word occurs only in these two places.

separated. Cp. Gen. 49. 26.

17 horns. Put by Fig. *Metonymy* (of Subject), Ap. 6, for Ephraim and Manasseh.

unicorns. See note on Num. 23. 22.

people = peoples.

earth, or land.

19 treasures hid in the sand = hidden treasures of the sand: amber, agate, jet, pearls, glass, &c.

20 with = likewise, or, yea.

21 in. Omit.

was he seated = was reserved.

22 Dan. Cp. Gen. 49. 16-18.

23 Naphtali. Cp. Gen. 49. 21, and Josh. 19. 32-39.

24 Asher. Cp. Gen. 49. 20.

dip his foot in oil. Oil found there when water failed. See 1 Kings 17. 9, and cp. Josh. 19. 24-28.

25 shoes = under thy shoes, as A.V. margin, i.e. above the ground, olives and oil; beneath, iron and copper. Refers to rich ores.

as thy days = as the length of thy days (not "day", as often quoted).

strength = sufficiency, or security, as in a fold.

26 none like. See note on Ex. 15. 11.

GOD. Heb. 'El. See Ap. 4.

Jeshurun = Upright, i.e. the ideal Israel (cp. v. 29) as the "upright" nation, possessing all these laws. See note on first occurrence, 32. 15.

rideth. Cp. Ps. 68. 4, 33.

27 refuge = abode. Ps. 90. 1; 91. 9. Or,

"Above is the everlasting God

And beneath are His everlasting arms."

arms. Put by Fig. *Metonymy* (of Subject), Ap. 6, for the strength which is in them. Also Fig. *Anthropopatheia*. Ap. 6.

28 Israel... Jacob. The name of a man put by Fig. *Metonymy* (of Cause) for his posterity. Ap. 6. Note the name, "Israel" connected with Divine safety, and "Jacob" with earthly substance.

dwell... alone. Cp. Num. 23. 9. Jer. 23. 6.

fountain, or eye... [shall look] upon.

wine. See Ap. 27. ii. Heb. *tiros*.

29 O Israel. The ideal nation, viewed as Jeshurun the upright. See note on 32. 15.

saved by the LORD. This their greatest glory.

shall be found liars = shall submit themselves. Cp. 2 Sam. 22. 45. Ps. 66. 3.

high places. The end of Moses' tenth (and last) address. See note on 1. 1.

34. 1-7 (D, p. 236). MOSES' DEATH AND BURIAL.  
(Introversion and Alternation.)

D | J | x | 1-. His ascent.  
y | -1-4. His eye caused to see.  
K | 5. His death.  
K | 6. His burial.  
J | x | 7-. His age.  
y | -7. His eye not dim.

This chapter is editorial and historical. Always part of the Pentateuch. Probably by Joshua, Samuel, or School of the Prophets. See Ap. 47.

Who is like unto thee, O people °saved by °the LORD,

The shield of thy help,

And who is the sword of thy excellency!

And thine enemies °shall be found liars unto thee;

And thou shalt tread upon their °high places."

34 And Moses went up from the plains of Moab unto the mountain of Nebo, to the top of Pisgah, that is over against Jericho.

DJ x  
(p. 287)



- 1452 And °the LORD °shewed him all the land of  
y Gilead, unto °Dan,  
(p. 287) 2 And all Naphtali, and the land of Ephraim,  
and Manasseh, and all the land of Judah, unto  
the °utmost sea,  
3 And the °south, and the plain of the valley  
of Jericho, the city of palm trees, unto Zoar.  
4 And °the LORD °said unto him, "This is  
the land which °I swear °unto Abraham, unto  
Isaac, and unto Jacob, saying, 'I will give it  
unto thy seed: 'I have caused thee to see it  
with thine eyes, but thou shalt not go over  
thither."  
K 5 So °Moses the servant of °the LORD died  
there in the land of Moab, according to the  
°word of °the LORD.  
K 6 And °He buried him in a valley in the land  
of Moab, over against Beth-peor: but no °man  
knoweth of his sepulchre unto this day.  
Jx 7 And Moses was °an hundred and twenty  
years old when he died:  
y his eye was not dim, nor his °natural force  
abated.  
A L 8 And the °children of Israel wept for Moses  
(p. 288) in the plains of Moab °thirty days: so the days  
of weeping and mourning for Moses were  
ended.  
M 9 And °Joshua the son of Nun was full of  
the °spirit of wisdom; for Moses had laid his  
hands upon him:  
M and the °children of Israel hearkened unto  
him, and did °as °the LORD commanded Moses.  
L 10 And there arose not °a prophet since in  
Israel like unto Moses, whom °the LORD knew  
°face to face,  
11 In all the signs and the wonders, which  
°the LORD sent him to do in the land of  
Egypt to Pharaoh, and to all his servants,  
and to all his land,  
12 And in all that mighty hand, and in all  
the great terror which Moses shewed in the  
sight of all Israel.

1 the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Cp. Ap. 4. II.  
shewed him = caused him to see. Cp. Matt. 4. 8.  
Luke 4. 5.

Dan. Cp. Gen. 14. 14. Not Judg. 18. 29.

2 utmost sea. Called "the great sea". See Joel 2. 20,  
and Zech. 14. 8, where A.V. and R.V. not correct.

3 south = the "Negeb". See note on Gen. 12. 8, 9;  
13. 3, &c.

4 said. See note on 2. 9.

I swear. See Gen. 12. 7; 13. 17; and cp. Deut. 3. 27.  
unto Abraham. All three Patriarchs named.

5 Moses the servant of the LORD. First occur-  
rence. Occurs eighteen times. See Josh. 1. 1, 13, 15;  
8. 31, 33; 11. 12; 12. 6, 6; 13. 8; 14. 7; 18. 7; 22. 2, 4, 6.  
2 Kings 18. 12. 2 Chron. 1. 3; 24. 6; and cp. Heb. 3. 1-6.  
Cp. for other variations of Moses as a servant, Ex. 14. 31.  
Num. 12. 7. 1 Kings 8. 53. 1 Chron. 6. 49.

word. Heb. mouth. Fig. *Metonymy* (of Cause), Ap. 6,  
put for what is spoken by it.

6 He buried him = Jehovah buried Moses. Said of  
no other. Hence, when raised for the Transfiguration,  
Satan, who has the power of death (Heb. 2. 14), "con-  
tended" with Michael about his body, Jude 9. So God  
has buried the Law for those who, being "in Christ",  
have died and are dead to the Law. Cp. Rom. 6. 2, 6-8;  
7. 1-5, 6 (margin).

man. Heb. *'ish*. Ap. 14. II.

an hundred and twenty years old. Moses died  
the youngest of any of his kindred, e.g. Levi was 137,  
Kohath 133, Amram 137, Aaron 123, Miriam 126 or  
more.

natural force = moisture, or freshness.

34. 8-12 (A, p. 236). CONCLUSION (*Introversion*).

A | L | 8. Moses. Mourned.

M | 9-. Joshua. Qualified.

M | -9. Joshua. Obeyed.

L | 10-12. Moses. Praised.

8 children = sons.

thirty days. The mourning lasted from thirtieth  
day of the eleventh month (Sebat) till the twenty-  
ninth (and last) day of the twelfth month (Adar). See  
Ap. 51. III. 5. Thus the forty years were completed:  
from 1st Abib, 1491. See Ap. 50. VII. 4.

9 Joshua. Cp. Num. 27. 23.

spirit. Heb. *rûach*. Ap. 9.

as = according as.

10 a prophet. Fig. *Synecdoche* (of Genus). Ap. 6.  
A common name put for a proper name, Moses being  
the prophet. Ap. 6.

face to face. Fig. *Anthropopatheia*. Ap. 6. Cp. 5. 4, 5.